DAGUR MONGOLIAN
DAGUR MONGOLIAN
GRAMMAR, TEXTS,
AND LEXICON

BASED ON THE SPEECH OF PETER ONON

Samuel E. Martin

INDIANA UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS
URALIC AND ALTAIC SERIES, VOL. 4

Published by
INDIANA UNIVERSITY • BLOOMINGTON
Mouton & Co. The Hague, The Netherlands
1961
American Council of Learned Societies

Research and Studies in Uralic and Altaic Languages

Project No. 30

Dagur Mongolian Grammar, Texts, and Lexicon

by

Samuel E. Martin

(Yale University)

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract between the United States Office of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare and the American Council of Learned Societies.

September, 1960
# Table of Contents

I. INTRODUCTION ........................................... 1

II. STRUCTURE ............................................. 4

   1. Phonology ........................................... 4
      1.1. Pitch, juncture, pause, stress ............... 4
      1.2. Syllables, syllable and word types .......... 4
      1.3. Consonants and vowels ...................... 15
      1.4. Weak vowels .................................. 16
      1.5. Some phonetic problems ..................... 16
      1.6. Some phonemic problems ..................... 17
      1.7. The syllabic nasal ......................... 18
      1.8. Some problems of variants .................. 19
      1.9. Morphophonemics ............................. 21

   2. External morphology: Nouns ......................... 23
      2.1. The noun complex ............................. 23
      2.2. Case particles ............................... 23
      2.3. Genitive and attributive cases .............. 25
      2.4. Allomorphs of case and reflexive
           particles .................................. 26
      2.5. Pronouns ...................................... 27
      2.6. Numerals ..................................... 32
      2.7. Postpositions ............................... 35

   3. External morphology: Verbs ......................... 37
      3.1. The verb complex ............................. 37
      3.2. Verb phrase elements: finder list .......... 46

   4. Internal morphology ................................. 55
      4.1. Derivation .................................... 55
      4.2. Alphabetic list of derivational suffixes ... 55
      4.3. Functional list of derivational suffixes ... 62
III. TEXTS ................................. 64

1. A Boy's Visit ....................... 64
2. Shopping ..................... 69
3. Looking for a lost child .............. 73
4. Uregungee and the bandits .......... 76

IV. Lexicon .............................. 109

1. Dagur-English ........................ 109
2. English-Dagur .................... 238
I. INTRODUCTION

This description of a Mongolian dialect is based on a study of the speech of Peter (Uregun gee) Onon, who was born 11 November 1919 in Bokore-cien, a place on the Noni River (Naun mure) in the Inner Mongolian province of Hsingan in Northwest Manchuria. Mr. Onon’s speech was first treated by William M. Austin in “A Brief Outline of Dagur Grammar”, Studies in Linguistics 10.65-75 (1952). The Japanese linguist Shiro Hattori also worked for a short time with the same informant; he has published a few notes on Mr. Onon’s speech in Gengo Kenkyuu (Journal of the Linguistic Society of Japan). N. Poppe* has published descriptions of a different variety of Dagur; for bibliographical references to this and other Mongolian dialects, see his Introduction to Mongolian Comparative Studies, MSFOu 110, Helsinki 1955. Dagur (Daure) is spoken by some 80 to 100 thousand people in Manchuria; there are also said to be small numbers of speakers in southwest China.

My description reveals some divergences from the work of Austin and Hattori; in part our opinions have differed on points of analysis, in part we have differed in the facts we have observed. The latter differences are, I suspect, largely due to dialect mixture in the informant’s present-day speech. In my work with Mr. Onon we tried to pin down underlying usages whenever there seemed to be conflicts based on “standard” influences; we have usually assumed that any less standard variants are the original “native” versions. My approach has been in the now conventional terms of American descriptive linguistics, but I have tempered the presentation to make it more useful to Mongolists in general. My work will probably strike many linguists as old-fashioned; Mongolists will perhaps find it annoyingly radical. I have been content to present an ordered listing of the facts observed and elicited, in terms of a phrase-structure grammar; gaps (especially of examples) reflect the haste with which the material was gathered.

In a number of languages it is difficult to define a “word” unit that is satisfying both in terms of grammatical constituents and in

---

* See now B. Kh. Todaeva, Mongol’skie yazyki i dialekty kitaya (Moscow 1960), especially pp. 53-71.
terms of phonological bondage. As in French and Korean, in Mongolian speech the words are run together with little regard for their phrase structure; short words are often abbreviated and slurred into neighboring words. Since phonological cues seem relatively unhelpful to a useful grammatical analysis of this sort of language, I have based my notions of the Mongolian "word" unit on relative freedom of combination. I have used punctuation to set off those words whose freedom is restricted. The mark ~ is used to set off various relatively free particles (possessive, reflexive, emphasis etc.); the mark [ ] sets off case particles (attached to nouns and to inflected forms of verbs); I have used the liaison mark _ to indicate a few other cases of phonological bondage. The hyphen is sometimes used to show the division between verb base and ending; it is also used to show the parts of compound nouns. The period is used to set off derivative suffixes. I consider the elements set off by ~ and [ ] as words, those set off by hyphen or period as suffixes. When a grammatical element is represented by zero, it is left unmarked. My "over-analysis" of words runs contrary to recent Mongolist tradition, but I think it is a more accurate and useful model of the way Mongolian works. Actually, the gamut of freedom and bondage shows many degrees in any language, and grammatical phrase-structure is often in conflict with phonological phrase-structure. For a discussion of this problem in Mongolian see John C. Street, The Language of the Secret History of the Mongols. I have not spelled out my view of the immediate constituents of the Mongolian phrases; when there is a sequence of particles, they "peel off" one by one, roughly, starting from the end.

The syntax of Mongolian sentences is relatively simple, and remarkably like that of Japanese and Korean. In a somewhat watered-down version of transformation analysis, we might say that the language has but one "kernel" sentence: a verb form (e.g. ǰii 'do'). This can be "transformed" into various structures centering around what I call the Verb Complex. The Verb Complex can be expanded by prefacing one or more Noun Complexes (each of which could be regarded as "transforms" from a simple noun, e.g. huu 'person'). When there is more than one noun complex, the order is determined by cumulative emphasis: the sentence builds up to its more important information toward the end. Or, again, the sentence can be embedded in another sentence as the modifier of a Noun Complex (e.g. uji-sen huu 'the person that saw' or 'the person that someone saw'), or form part of a linked string of simple sentences by transforming the Verbal Complex into an appropriate "and" or "when" form.
The Noun Complex (often the unmarked or so-called "nomina-
tive") is used as subject, object, and in absolute constructions that
translate as English adverbs or prepositional phrases. (There are
apparently a few undehned nouns that can properly be called a class
of "adverbs", but my material is insufficient to feel comfortable about
the membership of the class.) The noun is also used (in the unmarked
form, the attributive, the genitive, or the genitive reflexive) to modi-
fy a following noun complex; the English translation is
that of an adjective. There are probably a few words that occur ex-
clusively in modifier position; if so, these would form a class of
"prenomens" or "adjectives". (Some words that translate as English
adjectives are Mongolian verbs, properly translated as 'be' + adver-
tive; others are nouns.)

Popular sentences often omit the verb for 'be' (bai-): Tere huu
bate huu (hai ~ n ~ aa) 'He is a man you can trust'; Šii lamare
baite[lei ~ šii ~ iee 'What is on your mind?'. The negative copu-
lar sentence is formed with bišin (bate huu bišin 'is not a man you
can trust') rather than the expected ule bai[ or uei.

I have dealt with individual problems of syntax at various points
and avoided a separate section on syntax as such; it would be difficult
to generalize any more than I have done without continued access to
the informant. Obviously much remains to be said about Mongolian
syntax.

I feel some reticence in publishing a work in which I find some
obvious gaps — in places noted by question marks, more often
passed over in silence. But I believe the material will be of value
to a number of other people (for studying it has been of considerable
value to me) and it seems unlikely at the moment that I will have
further opportunities to work with a Dagur informant.

In preparing the material for publication it has occurred to me
that one of the side values of this work would be to show how much
a linguist can learn about a language in a short time when he has
some idea what he is looking for, is blessed with a sympathetic infor-
man, and is not afraid to use techniques of intensive eliciting.
For the total amount of time I was able to spend with Mr. Onon was
less than eighty hours, and some of those were used for classroom
demonstration. It is primarily to Mr. Onon's devoted interest and
generous cooperation that I owe whatever measure of success has
been achieved by this study. I am also grateful to Jacqueline Wei
and Roy Grey for assistance in the task of preparing the manuscript.
II. STRUCTURE

1. PHONOLOGY

1.1. Pitch, juncture, pause, stress. It was not possible to investigate the suprasegmental phenomena in detail. In the texts, most sentences ended with a falling pitch, indicated by a final period (FALL). Within the sentence there are phrases which end with a rise in pitch, indicated by a comma (RISE); there are also phrases which are set apart by a slight pause but no change in terminal pitch, marked by # (PAUSE). In addition, there are phrases set apart by open juncture (a kind of lag better perceived in the allophones of the phonemes on either side), marked by + (JUNCTURE). I have tried to mark the texts for maximum juncture, but it is possible that the sentences could be said with some instances of JUNCTURE slowed to PAUSE, and some instances of PAUSE slowed to RISE. In rapid speech, the reverse is to be expected. Particles are phonologically linked to the preceding word(s); in general, the Noun or Verb Complex is never interrupted by pause or juncture (but there seem to be a few exceptions).

There is at least one "sentence stress" in each sentence; in addition there is one "phrase stress" in each phonological phrase. The particular section of the phrase where the stress is heard is predictable by the shape of the phrase (see the next section). In other words, stress is phonemic but only on the sentence level; together with the pitch contour it functions as part of a subsidiary system which we can call the Intonation System. Within phrases, or words, the location of the stress is predictable.

1.2. Syllables; syllable and word types. I use the term syllable to refer to a phonemic unit, not a phonetic one. I do not know what a "phonetic syllable" is; in terms of the syllable units of other languages, a given Mongolian stretch may be heard as one, two, three or even more syllables. In terms of Mongolian itself, I believe there is a useful unit which I call the syllable. This is best defined as any of the following three types: V ("vowel"). CV ("consonant-vowel"), C. The type C ("consonant followed by
consonant or pause") is limited to the syllabic nasal (discussed in 1.6) and reductions of Ce (discussed in 1.4). The phonetic correlates of this phonemic syllable involve a complex interrelationship of relative length (like the mora of Japanese) and stress; any attempt to treat these two phonetic features of Mongolian independently is probably doomed to failure.

In the following discussion the symbols c and C represent any consonant, v and V any vowel, n and N syllabic nasal; hyphen represents "weak" /i/, /e/, or /u/. Lower case represents secondary or weak stress (including sometimes initial a, o). Upper case represents primary stress.

Below is a chart of some observed phrase shape types with the syllable structure shown in terms of these symbols. It will be seen that stress depends upon the shape of the word (or phrase); it is predictable in terms of relative vowel “strength”. With some free variation, the situation is as follows: multiple vowels VV, VVV, VVVV are dominant over single vowels (and the syllabic nasal counts as a vowel for this purpose). Within vowel combinations, or with all single vowels, the order of strength is: a, o, i, u, e, n (but there is some free variation that places c before i, u). In vowel sequences there may or may not be vowel rearticulation, depending on the particular sequence and the stress; in ViV, VuV the high vowels /i/ and /u/ may sound "ambisyllabic", i.e., decrescendo-crescendo [iy], [uw].

In the chart, there are four vertical columns for each word-type, showing a "normal" stress-syllable pattern (NORM), a pattern with only the end weak, a pattern with only the beginning weak, and a pattern with both end and beginning weak. Following the chart is a list of typical examples. (For clarity, verb bases are given with a final hyphen, but for most verbs, they occur free as commands.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Syllable No.</th>
<th>Syllable Number</th>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>End Weak</th>
<th>Beginning Weak</th>
<th>Both Weak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(C)VV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(C)VVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VNN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VIN or (C)VIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vc-</td>
<td>(C)U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vc-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)Vc-</td>
<td>(C)Vcvc-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type No.</td>
<td>Syllable Number</td>
<td>Syllable Norm</td>
<td>End Weak</td>
<td>Beginning Weak</td>
<td>Both Weak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvVV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>(c)vVGVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vGGVN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vVVN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iUUU</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vVVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vVVN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVc-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvc-CVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eUUE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>deIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vGVVe-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(c)vVGVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvc-CVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vVVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vVVN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvc-CVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c)vCVV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cvCVVN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>eUUII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>deIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>beIEEse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>deIIIee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>beIEEsee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(C)VVe-c-c-c-c-c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>etc.?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>etc.?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>etc.?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Examples of Phrase Shape Types

### 1. 2-Syllable, Norm

| SAA- | 'milk' |
| TEE- | 'load' |
| BOO- | 'get down' |
| BUU- | 'don't' |
| BII | 'I' |
| DEU | 'younger brother' |
| JAU- | 'bite' |
| TAI- | 'sacrifice' |
| DEI | 'body, self' |
| GOI- | 'beg' |
| JUI | 'nephew', GUI 'run' |
| NON | 'boy', TON 'very' |
| SAN | 'treasury' |
| HEN | 'who' |
| CO- | 'drink' |
| UU- | 'die' |
| AU | 'wide' |
| AI- | 'fear' |
| OI- | 'sew' |
| IN | 'a mill' |

### 2. 2-Syllable, End weak

| NEke | 'one', TOke 'saddle-blanket' |
| HEki | 'head' |
| KEku | 'son' |
| MOke | 'snake', DAhe- 'follow' |
| SAhi- | 'guard' |
| NEhu | 'flint lighter' |
| Jube | 'direction' |
| TABl | 'fifty', Jibi 'boat' |
| SOnme | 'arrow' |
| Uge | 'language' |
| Ehi | 'source' |
| Ame | 'mouth' |
| Ami | 'life' |
| Ire | 'ninety' |
| Eri- | 'look for' |
| Ale- | 'kill' |
| Ali | 'which' |
| IDE- | 'eat' |
| Ete- | 'win' |
| CAse | 'snow', TEse- 'endure' |
| HEši | 'handle' |
| BAji | 'brother-in-law' |
| NOci- | 'burn' |
| Uji- | 'look' |
# Dagur Mongolian

## 3. 3-Syllable, Norm

| TAAU | 'five'       | UAA- | 'wash'       |
| NUAU | 'vegetable'  |      |              |
| HUEE | 'swell'      |      |              |
| GUAI | 'haunch'     |      |              |
| JIAA | 'fate'       | 100  | 'what'       |
| CIEE | 'tea'        |      | 'go'         |
| MIAU | 'temple'     |      |              |
| HAAN | 'king'       |      |              |
| HOON | 'year'       | UAN  | 'prince'     |
| GUEN | 'deep'       |      |              |

## 4. 3-Syllable, Norm or End weak

| HEIN, HEin | 'wind'       | AIN, Ain | 'hunting trip' |
| BAIN, BAin | 'rich'       |         |               |
| SAIN, SAin | 'good'       | UIN, Uin | 'girl'        |
| NOIN, NOin | 'husband'    |         |               |

## 5. 3-Syllable, End weak

<p>| CAAji   | 'day after tomorrow' | Ule  | 'joint' |
| MAAji-DEESi | 'scratch'       |      |         |
|         | 'upward', DOOsi  |      |         |
|         | 'downward'       |      |         |
| TUUre-KEEl | 'be lost'       | AASi | 'character' |
|         | 'stomach', DEELi |      |         |
|         | 'fur coat', BEEli|      |         |
|         | 'gloves'         |      |         |
| NAAade-NAAde- | 'play', MOODE 'tree', |      |         |
|         | DEEDe 'to the top' |      |
| SOOte | 'directly'       |      |         |
| JIlne- | 'extend'         |      |         |
| DAAhe  | 'colt'           |      |         |
| BUUse  | 'louse', CAASE 'paper' |    |         |
| LOCBe  | 'radish'         |      |         |
| BUlle  | 'guns', SUlHe 'earring' | UAle | 'shoe sole' |
|      |                  | UARE- | 'enter'   |
|      |                  | Uille | 'work'    |
|      |                  | IAre  | 'wound'   |
|      |                  | IOre  | 'omen'    |
|      |                  | IOSe  | 'manners' |
| GIAbE | 'ancestor record' |      |         |
| BIEEdE | 'we'            |      |         |
| MIAHe | 'meat'           |      |         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEULi</th>
<th>'tail'</th>
<th>ANDe</th>
<th>'hunting companion'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAULi</td>
<td>'brass'</td>
<td>ANKe</td>
<td>'at first'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAUre</td>
<td>'Dagur'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAUSe</td>
<td>'fish'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAUde-</td>
<td>'call'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEile-</td>
<td>'carve, engrave'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAle-</td>
<td>'conquer'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCile-</td>
<td>'lurch'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEIre</td>
<td>'bay, sorrel'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOIre</td>
<td>'two'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAide-</td>
<td>'urge'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAibe</td>
<td>'ravine'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAIme</td>
<td>'eight'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAihe-</td>
<td>'be surprised'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEICI-</td>
<td>'hunt'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONku</td>
<td>'window'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUNku</td>
<td>'drum'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGe-</td>
<td>'be digested'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LONu</td>
<td>'harness without a bit'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORiki-</td>
<td>'twist'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAReku-</td>
<td>'stab'</td>
<td>ORiki-</td>
<td>'throw'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUreku</td>
<td>'fully, completely'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA rake-</td>
<td>'fight'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JURECI-</td>
<td>'go against'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARici-</td>
<td>'leaf'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JARIci</td>
<td>'servant, messenger'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KErete-</td>
<td>'lie down'</td>
<td>OReTe</td>
<td>'long'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DArede</td>
<td>'cradle'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORide</td>
<td>'to the horse'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAREBE</td>
<td>'ten'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GARehe</td>
<td>'earring'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERehe</td>
<td>'thumb'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DArese</td>
<td>'liquor'</td>
<td>ORese-</td>
<td>'flow'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARIshi</td>
<td>'bonesetter'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TULiki-</td>
<td>'push'</td>
<td>ALEKU-</td>
<td>'walk'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MElej-i-</td>
<td>'compete'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULeci</td>
<td>'spleen'</td>
<td>ALeci-</td>
<td>'fight'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SULese</td>
<td>'saliva'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HULEDE-</td>
<td>'freeze'</td>
<td>ALede-</td>
<td>'drop, lose'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLED-</td>
<td>'smokestack'</td>
<td>ALETE</td>
<td>'gold'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HALEHE</td>
<td>'palm'</td>
<td>ALEBE-</td>
<td>'official duty'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JILmes</td>
<td>'fruit'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARMERe</td>
<td>'nose'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOrmede-</td>
<td>'regret'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. 3-Syllable, Beginning weak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amide</td>
<td>'alive'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abese</td>
<td>'coffein'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAnle</td>
<td>'opinion'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAbete-</td>
<td>'forge'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAbek-</td>
<td>'ajar'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEgede-</td>
<td>'float, fly'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BÜgede</td>
<td>'all'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOgede-</td>
<td>'hiccup'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAge-</td>
<td>'split'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOgese-</td>
<td>'duck'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(† other nouns of group 2 above with the dative particle [de])

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>šeUU</td>
<td>'awl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dell</td>
<td>'bird'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guUU</td>
<td>'bee'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iSUU</td>
<td>'tweezers'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iLUUU</td>
<td>'many'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miNAA</td>
<td>'whip'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jiHAA</td>
<td>'money'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiCEE-</td>
<td>'pay attention'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciKEE-</td>
<td>'be quiet'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duLII</td>
<td>'deaf'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuLEE</td>
<td>'spark, influence'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huJUU</td>
<td>'neck'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suREE-</td>
<td>'pour (water)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuMEE</td>
<td>'hill'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>šašUU</td>
<td>'uncle'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boSIL</td>
<td>'let's rise'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coLOO</td>
<td>'stone'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boROO</td>
<td>'rain'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doLOO</td>
<td>'seven'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naMEE1</td>
<td>'me (object)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haRaa</td>
<td>'curse'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saNAA</td>
<td>'mind'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaSOO</td>
<td>'iron'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)asOO-</td>
<td>'ask'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aKaa</td>
<td>'(one's own) older brother'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aCAA</td>
<td>'(speaker's) father'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haTAA</td>
<td>'persistence'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aDOO</td>
<td>'herd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aRaa</td>
<td>'jagged thing'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neMii</td>
<td>'let's add'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terII</td>
<td>'that; him (object)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teMEE</td>
<td>'camel'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geSuu</td>
<td>'branch'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aRUU</td>
<td>'chin'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geREE</td>
<td>'treaty'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meDEE</td>
<td>'information'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dagur Mongolian
bišIN  'other'
guRUN  'nation'
duDUN  'fat'
tuMEN  'ten thousand'
juJAN  'thick and flat'
koTEN  'city'
baAREN  'right'
maNEN  'fog'
beLEn  'ready'
beLEn  'warm'
šoLOn  'honest'
deLIN  'horse's mane'
jeLEn  'mane'

gelJgcd  'pigtail'
kaClrc  'cheek'

gorlhe  'link'

galJrc  'earth'
naJrc  'summer'
mudure  'dragon'
uDure  'daytime'
duRUBc  'four'
bulure  'kind of stirrer'
husDule-  'move'
duRuke  'trouser-ties'
boGOni  'low, short'
boRORc-  'retreat'
dcMogcd  'magic'
doSOlc-  'drip'
goGORc  'boots'

baDarc-  'spread itself out'
naMARc  'autumn'
taSAsc  'tiger'
jiLEhec  'swallow'
biTEhec  'book'
jiuEhec  'heart'
daREme  'back'
koDEric  'a well'
meDEle  'knowledge'
aSEle-  'live, reside'
baSEle  'also'

7. 3-Syllable, Both weak (but sometimes
End weak)

agilic  'same'
egClhc  'father'
agiri  'sound, noise'
araHI  'liquor'
agClrc  'bring'
oTOši  'woman shaman'

aLaHc  'piebald'
aMARc-  'rest'
Dagur Mongolian

horehe  'insect'
melehe  'frog'
tmurehe- 'kowtow'
gete  'guts'
baqeci  'a kind of shaman'
geleci  'witness'
jelehe  'rank'
saREpe  'chopsticks'
boDEle  'thought, idea'
udehsi  'yesterday'

8. 4-Syllable, Norm

kalaLAA- 'replace, change'
mauGEE  'mushroom'
nauCOO  'younger brother of one's own mother'
ailAA-  'remove clothes'
oiLOO-  'dig'
aIDUU  'very'

gigiCIN  'guest'
cooCIN  'quarrel'
kauCIN  'old (thing)'
kuiten  'cold'
jeuLEN  'soft'
cuiDEN  'match'
saiKEN  'pretty'
liiBEN  'Japan'
boiGUN  'property'
hooSON  'empty'
noiTEN  'wet'
nioLON  'smooth'
( cf.  šoLON  'honest' )
uaLEN  'many'

maiMAN  'shop'
tonDON  'straight'
siKEN  'new'
niGEN  'thin and flat'
umPAA-  'swim'
iuuU  'why'
eUUE  '{speaker's) mother'
( cf. euUE  'fat, tallow' )

belEE  'one's own body'
huLAA-  'tie'
dauUAA  'mountain pass'
guAAN  'shallow'

9. 4-Syllable, End weak

AAreci  'a kind of cheese'

CAacuku  'howl'
MEErete  'fishworm'
Phonology

GUAREBE 'three'
NEURESE 'coal'
BEKIOJI 'vomit'
AAEJI 'spider'
ALSOSE 'breath'

NAADIME 'game'
MOODOME 'to the tree'
CAASEDE 'to the paper'
(† other nouns of group 5 above with the dative particle -de)
DEEGEDDE 'vicinity'
ALEGEDDE 'get killed'
SORDODE 'habit'
MUCURSTEE 'grapes'
DUATURE 'inside, lining'
NIEDIME 'face'
TUAALDE 'count'
TUAASE 'dust'
KUEDDE 'attach (horse) to cart'
HUAINE 'behind'
GIAJIDE 'spear'
UEEDE 'upward'
UAAARE 'a container for liquids'
IAHHE 'charcoal'
IOORE 'arrowpoint'
UAARE 'near'
UIIRE 'daughters'
AIJOLE 'danger'
UIJILE 'cousin'

10. 4-Syllable, Beginning weak
ercUU 'chest, bosom'
kuteLEE 'drive, lead'
cileMIE 'mock'
jobeLEN 'suffering, distress'
bareKEN 'Buddha'
jaSIHEN 'letter'
meleJEN 'stubborn'
horeDUN 'fast'
diLUUE 'a fly'
raOOOG 'radio'
barIAAA 'we will take'
daLIEE 'ocean'
baLIEE 'blind'
ciGAAN 'white'
duLAAN 'warm'
huLAAN 'red'
haLOON 'warm (water, etc.)'
nariEEN 'slender'
taLIEE 'lightning'
baRIEDE 'bracelet'
11. 4-Syllable, Both weak

deII(i) 'bird (object)' eUUe 'fat, tallow'

GuRReese 'wild animal' uSUUe 'language, words'

SILAase 'thread' aDOOse 'animal'

KeKUure 'sons' cDAAre 'cart flooring'

HaniNde- 'cough' taSIEre- 'make a mistake'

SEare 'moon' eRUUle- 'torture'

ciciHAre 'Tsitsikar' (name of town)

12. 5-Syllable, Norm

NionICO 'baby'

KooNIE(E)- 'call out'

teuRIIE- 'hug'

MiauGAN 'a kind of gun'

GuaiDEN 'slow'

JaaiDAA- 'sing'

DauleE 'one's own voice'

SuuleE 'one's own milk'

UeerREE 'by oneself'

13. 5-Syllable, End weak

MEEreteDe 'to the fishworm'

BEleberete 'butterfly'

AALejide 'to the spider'

14. 5-Syllable, Beginning weak

SacDIIE 'old'

ExeUEE- 'lift'

JireUCO 'six'

DoleGIEN 'a wave'

MoreciGOI 'curved, twisting'

15. 5-Syllable, Both weak

deII(i) 'bird (object)' eUUu 'fat, tallow (object)'

BeIEEse 'from the body'
16. **6-Syllable, Norm**

```
uauUAU    'bow-wow'
mieeMIEE  'sound of baby calf'
```

17. **6-Syllable, End weak**

```
GIAllelejji- 'sparkle'
```

18. **6-Syllable, Both weak**

```
deIIiee   'one's own bird'
beEEsee   'from one's own body'
```

19. **7-Syllable, End weak**

```
GIAllelejiji 'sparkling'
```

20. **7-Syllable, Both weak**

```
deIIEEsee 'with one's own bird'
```

21. **Longer sequences, end weak**

```
(9 syllables) GIAllelejijije 'sparkles you see'
(11 syllables) GIAllelejijaasen 'was sparkling'
```

1.3. **Consonants and vowels.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONSONANTS:</th>
<th>labial</th>
<th>alveolar</th>
<th>palatal</th>
<th>velar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aspirated</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>c [tʃ]</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unaspirated</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>j [dʒ]</td>
<td>g [ɡ]̃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasal</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirant</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ŝ [ʃ]</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flap</td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lateral</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SYLLABIC NASAL:**  ň

**VOWELS:**

```
\[ \begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c|c|c}
\text{high unrounded} & \text{i} & \text{u} & \text{high rounded} \\
\hline
\text{unrounded} & \text{a} & \text{e} & \text{low rounded} \\
\text{mid} & \text{i} & \text{u} & \text{low rounded} \\
\end{array} \]
```

**VOWEL ALLOPHONES:**

```
/a/  [a] (front)    before i, Ci, iñ  
[a]   elsewhere   

/i/  [i] ~ [i] ~ [i] (palatalization)    when unstressed  
[i] or [e^]   before ň  
[i]    elsewhere
```

"Phonology"
/u/  \([ų] \sim [u] \sim [w]\) (labialization) when unstressed
     \([u]\) or \([o]\) before \(ñ\)
     \([ū]\) before i

/ɔ/  \([o]\) (rounded shwa) before i, i̇ñ; after p, b, m
     \([o^r]\) or \([o]\) elsewhere

/e/  \([ə]\) \sim \([a]\) \sim \([o]\) (dispalatalized and often voiceless release) when unstressed
     \([ə^r]\) or \([i^r]\) after velar consonants
     \([a^r]\) or \([l^r]\) after labial consonants
     \([ə^r]\) or \([e^r]\) after i

1.4. Weak vowels. In unstressed syllables, the vowels i u e often seem to disappear, especially in rapid speech. But i and u usually leave behind, as it were, some trace in the form of palatalization or labialization; I regard any dispalatalized consonant release before pause or another consonant as a similar sort of trace of the phoneme /e/. This means that whenever two consonants are separated by release, I interpret the release as belonging to one of the vowel phonemes /i u e/. Unstressed /e/ behaves much like French shwa; I normalize by postulating its occurrence as a kind of "neutral syllabic" between any two consonants (excluding, of course, syllabic ñ), even when — as in rapid speech — the release between the two consonants is not realized. In slow speech, the release is nearly always heard; possible exceptions are /l/ and /r/ before a consonant where our ears seem to mask the release. Other analyses of Mongolian have attempted to set up rules which would write /e/ (or the like — usually /a/) between some types of consonants and not between others; one such attempt underlies the standard Cyrillic orthography used in the Mongolian People's Republic, and reading pronunciations sometimes give that analysis a specious validity belied by more natural speech. As with French shwa, there seems to be a good deal of individual and dialect variation in the phonetic presence or absence of the weak /e/. From the linguist's point of view, it would seem to be best to say that /e/ is present whenever there is any release of a consonant (not otherwise accounted for) and to note that /e/ is in morphophonemic alternation with zero. From the practical point of view it seems best to write /e/ wherever anyone might conceivably pronounce it and remember that the actual sound is frequently reduced to the vanishing point.

1.5. Some phonetic problems. I assume that Dagur Mongolian has a 5-vowel system, but the allophones — especially of /e/ —
are wide-ranging. For a while, I thought it might be necessary to set up two other phonemes /E/ and /ã/, but eventually I discovered that I was hearing as monophthongs certain vowel sequences involving the phoneme /i/. What I had heard as the pseudo-phoneme /E/ was in reality /ie/ or /iə/, and I had occasionally confused it with /ei/. What I had heard as the pseudo-phoneme /ã/ was in reality a confusion of /ai/, /iai/ or /ia/.

These several sequences are easy to mishear, because the phonetic glide which represents the /i/ is very fast and often blends with the surrounding sounds. (If we were actually to treat these phonemes all the raw sequences that sound to our unseasoned ears as monophthongs, it would produce a strange pattern of vowel distribution and a distressingly complicated morphophonemic situation.) Here are the critical words illustrating the several sequences involved:

cilemie(.leci-) ‘mock (each other)’
haniede- ‘cough’
tasie-ere ‘make a mistake’
narier ‘slender’
udien ‘not yet’
bienk ‘meat wrappings’
cooagien ‘dispute, argument’
narieeme ‘millet’
poolie ‘a kind of polo’
anikie ‘guest, stranger’
ciee ‘tea’
ciee- ‘become gray’
daliee ‘again’
daue[eere ‘with a voice’
gci-cee ‘day broke and then’
ulie baliee-n ‘does not rob’
jibieere ‘in a boat’
tabi[eere ‘with 50’
tabi[eese ‘from 50’
bei ~ ee ‘one’s own body’
tali-[eere bole-ji~ee ‘arranged to release him’
kooni(e)- ‘call out’
orie ‘like; evening’ (oro is non-Dagar)
daliee ‘ocean, sea’
taliie ‘lightning’
tuliee ‘firewood’
teuriee- ‘hug’
tu(n)tekie ‘pigeon, dove’
[iti(ei ‘with’
[ti~ee ‘with one’s own’
[ni~ee ‘of one’s own’
hai ‘thing, one’
bei ‘body, self’
seile- ‘carve, engrave’
keire (mori) ‘bay, sorrel’
gialde ‘spear’
gialebelieji- ‘sparkle’
kabeteglai ‘flatish’

Lengthy sequences of vowels are not uncommon, but they are often hard to hear and sort out. I have counted as many as 7 in such a phrase as acaab eeene~iini ‘as for parents’, phonetically sounding something like [atša: ʰweæˈiɳi]. There are 5 in sequence in jau.legaa-
u[eere bole-ji~ee ‘arranged to send him’.

1.6. Some phonemic problems. At first it was difficult to find contrasts of /šl/ and /sl/ and for a while I thought that /š(i)/ was /sl/; this view was rejected when I heard bosiaa (variants bosii, bosies)
'let's rise' and tasiere- 'make a mistake', and then found the accusative forms of nouns ending in -se, e.g. caas[ii]l 'paper', jus[ii]l 'color'. In texts the phoneme /s/ was occasionally lisped as [θ].

Another problem of hearing was involved in disentangling some sequences like -l(e)ue(e) and -r(e)ue(e). The following words show some decisions finally arrived at:

cruule- 'torture'
sareule 'moon'
jircuoo 'six'
eruuee- 'lift'
taliucere bulejlee 'arranged to release him'

In the following words, the /c/ seemed optional:

el(e)uee- 'hang it'
dei(e)uee 'a fly'
her(e)ule 'if'

In rapid speech the sequence /uuo(o)/ sometimes seemed to be replaced by /o(o)/, but in deliberate speech the sequences were in contrast. I have recorded /konkool/ where I would expect /konkuoo/ from konku 'window' + the /oo/ allomorph of ee, the reflexive particle. Occasionally /oo/ (as in oo- 'drink') was pronounced /uuo/, could this be Chinese influence?

1.7. The syllabic nasal. The syllabic nasal is represented in the chart of phonemes by the symbol ŋ; the phonetic representation is nasal articulation with the tongue in the same position as the following phoneme: [m] before a labial, [n] before an alveolar, [ŋ] before a palatal, and [ŋ] before a velar: before pause, the nasal articulation is made with the tongue in the same position as the preceding vowel. If this were the whole story, we could say that the phoneme is in complementary distribution with both n and m and then argue about whether to invoke an archiphoneme or some other fanciful device. In connected speech, however, there are occurrences of /ŋ/ + vowel that contrast with /n/ + vowel: harebeñ-ise '19', naiñ-ise '89', naññe aie 'a Chinese village', giañ uei 'unreasonable', ule ši[i]ŋ-ice 'doesn't one do it?', geñsuñ osé 'cold water', haloon ose 'hot water', ejši uei 'unowned', gurebeñ udure '3 days', noñ-ice 'is it the husband?'. Since sequences of /ŋV/ always involve a morphological boundary (either separate words or parts of a compound word), it is tempting to assume that there is a "juncture" after ŋ, but I do not hear any of the usual phonetic features present with /t/
and the types of morphological sequence involved are those that have
close juncture when other phonemes are involved. So I recognize
the phoneme /n/, but for convenience I write it as n whenever no
ambiguity results. There is never any ambiguity so long as the
"words" (in my sense) and the parts of compounds are separated,
but for clarity n is written below whenever there might be any ques-
tion. On the morphophonemics of n, see below (1.9); note that when-
ever a vowel begins a particle the preceding n ~ /n/, and the symbols
[] and ~ are purely grammatical. (But verb particles like ~ ies are
an exception: -n ~ ies.)

1.8. Some problems of variants. For a number of words, we
found variants; in some cases it was easy to decide which form was
the more natural, uncontaminated form. I have grouped some of
the problem words together with comments:

(1) e/æ. (We decided that e is more natural; æ may be the in-
fluence of other dialects.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a1e'e/æ-ge-de-</td>
<td>'get killed'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a1e'/æ-leci-</td>
<td>'kill each other; fight'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jar'e'/æ-ge-de-</td>
<td>'get used; get thrown out'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barek'e'/æn</td>
<td>'Buddha'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar'e'/æn</td>
<td>'many' (cf. baren 'right')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duat'e'/ære</td>
<td>'inside; lining'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guald'e'/æn</td>
<td>'slow'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ham'e'/ære</td>
<td>'nose'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hag'e'/æ-re-</td>
<td>'split'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni'e'/æ-dem-e</td>
<td>'face'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sai.k'e'/æn</td>
<td>'pretty'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sore.d'e'/æle</td>
<td>'habit'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the words ualen 'many' and san.ele 'opinion' the variants ualun
and sanale were rejected as mistakes.

(2) e/ø. (We decided that e is more natural; ø may be the in-
fluence of other dialects.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jobe.1e'/ø-n</td>
<td>'suffering, distress'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kot'e'/on</td>
<td>'city, town' (NOTE: not *kuton!)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) g : k : h : - .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bitek'h/ge</td>
<td>'book; language' — free variation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cigaan</td>
<td>'white' — always g; h is a mistake.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| dage.1(eg)aa- | 'make follow' — has g in spite of dahe-
| | 'follow'. |
| gejige | 'pigtail' — *gejehe is mistake. |
hag⁰/a.re- 'split' — ṭhah. is mistake.
herehe 'thumb' — ṭherege is mistake.
amere.h/k an 'very easy' — ṭree variation.
kainde.ken 'very cheap' — ṭnot'.hen.
scuu.kun 'quite cold'.
jogede- 'hiccups'
kuu (dialect) = huu 'person'
sohole 'stupid'

(4) Long and short. The following words were problems at one
time or another:
cigaan 'white'
dulaan 'warm'
halo.on, halo.kon 'warm (water, etc.)'
ercem 'chest, bosom'
kaalaa- 'replace, change'
kutele- = kutelee- 'drive, lead' (better long)
pau.de- 'bombard' (not ṭ.dee-)

gocore 'boots'
tese- 'bear, endure' (not ṭeese-)

(5) Miscellaneous shape problems. Each of the following words
involved a problem, noted by underlining the phonemes finally decided
on:
arihi 'liquor, wine' (not arihe)
šari 'face' — cari is non-Dagur
carici- 'cuts down' — cirici is Khalkha.
culeci- 'spleen'
eri- 'looks for, etc.' — ere- is non-Dagur
giale.beleji-
ganci.ken 'single, living alone' — .GetResponse.is mistake.
holedi 'smokestack' and Holedi 'Heli-tun' (sic)
holedun 'fast not -den
unpaa- 'swims' — unbaa- is mistake, unba- is non-Dagur.
baji 'brother-in-law'
jaxi.ci 'servant, messenger'
jašihen 'letter' — jašgen is mistake,
jureci- 'goes against, etc.' — you know it is not ri
because preceding u is not [u].
tulcki- 'pushes, pokes' — not li.
meleji- 'competes, etc.' but melejen 'stubborn'
orice 'late; top' — oroi is non-Dagur.
saure, saudere 'plow' — both OK.
seile- 'carves, engraves' — not siile-.
selebe- 'rows' — -bi is mistake.
see- 'urinates' — š is Khalkha.
sane- 'cooks' — ni is mistake.
sinken 'new' — i is mistake.
tuaale- 'counts' — toole- is non-Dagur.

1.9. Morphophonemics. The following statements (or rules) apply generally, except perhaps for (3). Specific rules for the case particles are found in 2.1. Note that the symbol + is not used as a juncture marker in the formulas.

1) \(-c + V + -V\) uare- + -aa[de] → uar-aa[de]
   'enters and then'
   -ne + V → -nV sane- + -aa[de] → san-aa[de]
   'thinks and then'
   -ñ + V → -ñV naïn + ise → naín-ise
   'eighty-nine'
   \(-nV (EXCEPTION!))\) saïn + ~ini → sain~ini
   'as for the good'
   -ñ + C → -ñC haañ + bai~naa → haañbain~n~aa
   'he is king'
   -ne + C → -ñC sane- + -señ → sañ-señ
   'thought'
   \(-neC (EXCEPTION!)\) haane + bai~n~aa haanebain~n~aa
   'where is he'

(1a) In rapid speech:
   \(-ke + k \rightarrow -kk-\) nialek(e)kekú 'youngest child'
   \(-ke + g \rightarrow -kg-\) nek(e)keñ 'only one'
   nek(e)giñ 'one catty'
-te + t- → -tt-   ši-uu bai.t(e)[]tli~ee 'ought to do it'
-de + d- → -dd-   ši-uu d(e) dura[]ti~ee 'wants to do it'
-de + t- → -dt-   cad(e)~tel~ee 'till satisfied'
-se + s- → -ss-   [s,s] (decrescendo-crescendo)
  emese- + -seŋ → eme(s)e-seŋ 'put on clothes'
  soňse- + -seŋ → soš(e)-seŋ 'heard'
  euse- + -seŋ → eus(e)-seŋ 'raised, grown'
  teese- + -seŋ → tees(e)-seŋ 'stood up against'
-ji + j- → -jj-   haj(i)-j(i) aab~bai 'bites'

(2) -ći + V (other than e) → -cV  ici- + -uu → ic-uu '... that goes'
-ši + V (other than e) → -šV  otoši + ]oose → otoš]oose 'from
  the woman shaman'

-ji + V (other than e) → -jV  uji- + -uu → uj-uu '... that looks'

Cf. noci- + -seere +  noci-seere 'while burning'
  uji- + -ee de →  uji-ee de 'looks and then'
  carici- + -ee de →  carici-ee de 'cuts and then'
  aleku- + -ee de →  aleku-ee de 'walks and then'
  moriki- + -uu →  moriki-uu '... that twists'

(3) -u + -uu (imperfect) → -uu  aleku- + -uu → aleku-u '... that walks'

(4) Sometimes there are vowel assimilations which produce
  unexpected allomorphs: e.g. []da for []de in ami[]da.re, niolo- for
  niolc- in niolo.n, hale- in halo.()on, kule- for kuli in
  kule.dee-. Cases of regular assimilation in case particles and the
  like are treated with the statements of allomorphs for those words.
2. EXTERNAL MORPHOLOGY: NOUNS

2.1. The noun complex. There are seven positions in the sequence of the noun complex, and they can be charted as follows:

1 2 3 ~4 ~5 6 ~7
NOUN CASE CASE POSSESSIVE REFLEXIVE CASE EMPHASIS

The case particles which appear in position 2 are labeled according to traditional Mongolist terminology: Nominative (zero), (Nominative-) Attributive, Genitive, Accusative, Ablative, Instrumental, and Comitative. (The actual meanings and uses are quite varied and can be found in the Lexicon. The so-called "Nominative" is actually an unmarked form and is not limited to the subject role.) Some of the case particles appear again in positions 3 and 6. The possessive particles are mini 'my', mani 'our', šini 'your', tani 'your (plural and polite)', ?i(n)i 'his, her, its, their'. The reflexive particle (~ee etc.) means something like 'one's own' but sometimes carries little meaning, especially with the genitive where often it simply reinforces the case particle. The emphasis particles are ~le 'only, even' (reinforced emphasis), ~i(n)i 'as for' (reduced emphasis), ~bole 'as for' (contrastive emphasis), ~ci 'any, whatever', and ~beci 'even if it be' (restrictive emphasis); the negative copular particle ~bišin 'not; other than, besides' also occurs in this position.

Here are some examples of noun complexes:

1 2 4 6: Tere minil keku [nii~ee il de iau-sen He went to my son's.
                        (GENITIVE-REFLEXIVE-DATIVE)
1 2 3 : Bii minii keku [in il de iau-sen I went to my son's.
                        (GENITIVE-DATIVE)

Cf. Tere keku [nii~ee il de iau-sen He went to his son's.
1 2 3 : Bii tei[]ii mori[]tei[]i(i) uji-sen I saw that horse-owner.
                        (COMITATIVE-ACCUSATIVE)

Cf. Bii mori[]tei keku[]i uji-sen I saw the horse-owner's son.
1 2 3 : nek [en][de 'one by one, one each; together (with)'
                        (ATTRIBUTIVE-DATIVE)

2.2. Case particles.

The basic shapes for the case particles are shown below both plain and with the reflexive particle attached:
The reflexive particle has a literary variant with initial g, more frequent after VV: .Toolkit~gee.

The following morphophonemic rules apply in attaching case particles, whether to nouns or to verb forms:

1. When ːni(ːee) is added to ːn, ːn drops: iŋ + ːni~ee → iŋni~ee 'of the mill'.

2. Double vowels shorten before Attributive ː(e)ːn: suu + ː(e)ːn → suku~milk...'; ːsiːe + ː(e)ːn → ːsiːen~table...'; colo + ː(e)ːn → coloŋn.

3. Triple vowels shorten to doubles before Genitive ːiːn: guuu + ːiŋ → guuŋiŋn 'of the bee'.

4. ːi + ːiŋ → /iŋ/ = { ːiŋ moriŋn 'of the horse'
   ːi + (e)ːn → /iŋ/ = { ːiŋ moriŋn 'horse...'.

5. But, exceptionally, ːjari + ː(e)ːn → ːjaren 'sixty...'.

6. Final short e drops before adding particles that begin with vowels: ːide + ːeere → ːideere 'with the eye'.

7. The base geri 'house' adds the Dative particle in the shape ːte to an alternant gerc: geri + ːde → gercːte 'to the house'. Also note iamare (iamere): iamare + ːde → iamareːte 'to which one'.

8. When the preceding base ends in oCe, ːn, or ːn, the Ablative and Instrumental are ːoose and ːoor: the Nominative, Ablative and Instrumental reflexive are ːoo, ːoos~ee or ːoos~oo, and ːoor~ee or ːoor~oo: mohe + ːoose → mohooose 'from the snake', moodo + ːoor~ee → moodooose or moodoooor~oo 'with one's own wood', hoŋ + ːoose → hoongoose 'from the year', noŋ + ːoose → noongoose 'from the boy', boigono + ːee → boigunoono 'one's own property'.

9. When the preceding base ends in aCe, or ːn, the Ablative and Instrumental are ːaase and ːaare; the Nominative, Ablative and Instrumental reflexive are ːaa, ːaas~ee or ːaas~aa, and ːaar~ee
or əa̯r̚-əə: ama + əe̯se → aməa̯səsə ‘from the mouth’, haan + əe̯se → haanəa̯sə ‘from the king’, sanəa̯ + əe̯cə → sanəa̯a̯sə ‘with the thought’, caasə + əe̯r̚-əə → caasəa̯r̚-əə or caasəa̯a̯r̚-əa̯ ‘with one’s own paper’.

(10) The accusative əi shortens to ə after i: geri + əi → geriəi. Sometimes əi is an abbreviation of əii, especially after a long vowel. Exceptionally, nouns ending in -ke and -he usually make the accusative as -keəi and -heəi, as do also sameəi ‘you’ and nameəi ‘me’: mohəi ‘snake’, nekeəi ‘one’. But the expected forms occur as free variants (saməi, naməi, mohəi, nekəi). The accusative particle has the variant əi when attached to tede ‘they, those’ (→ tedenəi or tedenəqii) and ede ‘these’ (→ edenəi or edenəqii).

2.3. Genitive and attributive cases. The genitive case əiŋ has three uses: (1) as a possessive, meaning ‘of’, often with the reflexive attached əiŋ-əə; (2) as a simple modifier (cieəi in širee ‘tea table’); sometimes with the reflexive attached (someəi-əə duare or soməi in duare ‘below the arrow’, beəi-əə deere or beiəi-əə deere ‘on his body’); (3) as subject of a modifier clause (canduəi in ale-sen hukure ‘the cattle killed by the bandits’).

The attributive seems to be a special form of the nominative used to modify a noun: soməi en hujure ‘arrowhead’, guaiəi miəe ‘haunch meat, leg (of meat)’. In general the modification is of some permanent attribute, but it is not always clear that there is a real distinction between attributive + noun, nominative + noun, and genitive + noun: ‘a paper house’ can be said caasəi en geri, caase geri, or caasə in geri; but caaseəi-əə geri could mean only ‘the house of a man named Paper’ or the like. Moriəi terehe means ‘horse-cart’; to say ‘the horse’s cart’ you have to say moreəi-əə terehe. Kuliəi horoo means ‘toe’, (gariəi) horoo ‘finger’. Not all nouns turn up with an attributive form; in some cases the function is carried by the nominative (in coloo ‘mill-stone’, hoon duande ‘during the year’). The most conspicuous appearance of the attributive is in numeral phrases: harcbəi en neke `11’; durubəi en huu `4 people’; durubəi en jau `400’, taauəi jau `500’, tabiəi taau `55’, daləi en dolooəi huu `77 people’, naiəi ise `89’, jauəi huu `100 people’, tuməi en huu `10,000 people’.

There are some unexpected exceptions: the regular genitive shows up in irəi in ise `99’ (cf. irəi en naime `98’), and the nominative in jau neke `101’. The attributive is also used in aizəi-əi ‘whichever, any one’, though not, apparently, other ~-ci constructions: 100~ci ‘whatever’. But note the attributive dative in jeudəi en de~ci san-señ uci ‘never even dreamed’.
2.4. Allomorphs of case and reflexive particles. Here is a
brief alphabetical finder list of sequences of case and reflexive par-

icles that I have come across:

( [ ] = case particle; ~ = other particle)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Particule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>reflexive after base with final strong vowel a or aa. Alternant of ee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aar~ aa</td>
<td>instrumental reflexive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aare</td>
<td>instrumental after base with final strong vowel a or aa. Alternant of eere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aas~ aa</td>
<td>ablative after base that ends in aCe, ?al, or an. Alternant of eese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aase</td>
<td>dative. See also leere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>dative reflexive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d~ ee</td>
<td>dative reflexive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ~ee       | 1. reflexive; used as object instead of expect-
|           | ive accusative reflexive; also used as modifier. |
|           | 2. reflexive (after other case endings). cf. |
|           | ~aa, ~oo, ~uu. |
| eere      | instrumental. See also aare, loore. |
| leer~ ee | instrumental reflexive. See also aar~ aa, leor~ oo. |
| eesc      | ablative. See also aase, loose. |
| ees~ ee  | ablative reflexive. See also aas~ aa loos~ oo. |
| en        | attributive. See also ln. |
| en~ de   | attributive dative |
| ~gaa      | literary form of aa, reflexive, especially after VV. |
| ~gee      | literary form of ee, reflexive, especially after VV. See also gaa, goo. |
| ~goo      | literary form of oo, reflexive, especially after VV. |
| [l]       | 1. accusative after l (or before ~ee) |
|           | 2. abbreviation of [l] (especially after long vowel). |
| [l]~ ee  | accusative reflexive: occurs only after VV. |
|           | (But also -sen[l]~ ee: See 3.) |
| leere     | variants of leere after VV. |
\(\text{\[ji\]}\) accusative; after -ke, -he, usually -(e) \[i\] and also same \[i\], name \[i\] (all in free variation with \[ii\]). See also \[i\], \[nii\].

\(\text{\[in\]}\) genitive.

\(\text{\[in\]}\text{\[de\]}\) genitive dative.

\(\text{\[i\]}\sim\text{\[ini\]}\) 'as for'. Alternant of ni after \(\bar{n}\) (\(\tilde{n}\)) and after long vowel. In fast speech, abbreviates to \(\sim\text{\[ni\]}, \sim\text{\[n\]}\).

\(\text{\[n\]}\) attributive after \i\ (except jari) and after taau. Alternate of \(\text{\[i\]}\text{\[e\]}\text{\[n\]}\).

\(\sim\text{\[n\]}\) abbreviation of \(\sim\text{\[ni\]}, \sim\text{\[ini\]}\).

\(\sim\text{\[ni\]}\) 1. 'as for': particle showing non-contrastive topic; cf. bole (contrastive).

2. abbreviation of \(\sim\text{\[ini\]}\).

\(\text{\[ni\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) genitive reflexive possessive.

\(\text{\[ni\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\text{\[de\]}\) genitive reflexive dative.

\(\text{\[nii\]}\) variant of \[ii\] (accusative) after te/de and ede (\(\rightarrow\) teden\[nii\], teden\[ii\], eden\[nii\], eden\[ii\]).

\(\sim\text{\[oo\]}\) reflexive after base that ends in oCe, on, or un. Alternate of ee.

\(\text{\[oore\]}\) instrumental after base that ends in oCe, on or un. Alternate of \[eere\].

\(\text{\[oor\]}\sim\text{\[oo\]}, \text{\[oor\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) instrumental reflexive. Alternate of \[eer\]e\[ee\].

\(\text{\[oose\]}\) ablative after base that ends in oCe, on, or un. Alternate of \[eese\].

\(\text{\[oos\]}\sim\text{\[oo\]}, \text{\[oos\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) ablative reflexive. Alternate of \[eoes\]e\[ee\].

\(\text{\[te\]}\) dative; alternate of \[de\] used after gere (predative shape of geri) and iam°/are 'which'.

\(\text{\[t\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) dative reflexive; alternate of \[d\]e\[ee\] after gere (predative shape of geri).

\(\text{\[t(e)i\]}\) comitative.

\(\text{\[t(e)i\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) comitative reflexive.

\(\text{\[tei\]}\sim\text{\[gee\]}\) literary form of \[t(e)i\]\sim\[ee\], comitative reflexive.

\(\text{\[tei\]}\text{\[i\]}\text{\[i\]}\) comitative accusative.

\(\text{\[ti\]}\sim\text{\[ee\]}\) abbreviation of \[tei\]i\[i\]e\[ee\] ('with one's own').

2.5. Pronouns. I use the term "pronoun" to refer to a heterogeneous group of nouns that include the traditional personal pronouns, demonstratives, and interrogative-indefinites. Complete paradigms
are given below for each pronoun; all forms that were found are listed.
Some of the personal pronouns have a special form, the possessive.
This functions as a particle when attached to a noun (or noun + case):
geri~mini ‘my house’, gere[te~šini ‘to your house’. It functions as
the attributive form when preceding a noun, and the particle is often
added pleonastically: mini ge r i (~ mini) ‘my house’, šini ge r e[te
(~ šini) ‘to your house’. The possessive is also used (like the geni-
tive) as subject of a modifier clause: šini ū-sen mori ‘the horse
that you bought’. For the first person plural exclusive (‘his and
my’) and for the second person plural or polite there is no attribu-
tive form, only the particle (~ mani and ~ tani). The traditional
third person possessive ~mini often seems to be used not in that func-
tion, but rather as a de-emphasis particle (“as for”). Where there
is no possessive listed for a paradigm, the genitive reflexive is used:
biede[ni~ee geri ‘your and my house’. The ablative and instrumental
of biede ‘we = you and I’ are unexpectedly biede[aase and biede[aare
(we expect *biede[eese and *biede[eere); this suggests that the pre-
sent shape of the pronoun is perhaps a late development from, say,
*biede. I have recorded both en[ni~ee and ene[ni~ee as the geni-
tive reflexive of ‘this’, but I suspect the latter form may be a hyper-
correction (with perhaps a juncture).

First singular (I, me):

\[\begin{align*}
\text{bii} & \quad \text{nom.} \\
\text{name[de} & \quad \text{dat.} \\
\text{name[le} & \quad \text{acc.} \\
\text{name[li, name[li} & \quad \text{abl.} \\
\text{name[aase} & \quad \text{inst.} \\
\text{šam[are} & \quad \text{com.} \\
\text{šame[tei} & \quad \text{possess.} \\
\text{šini}/~šini & \quad \text{‘yours’} \\
\text{šini[he} & \quad \text{third singular (he, she, it; that; sometimes they, those)}
\end{align*}\]

tero & \quad \text{nom.} \\
ter[en & \quad \text{gen.} \\
ter[en[de, ten[de & \quad \text{dat.} \\
ter[li & \quad \text{acc.} \\
ter[eese & \quad \text{abl.} \\
ter[eere & \quad \text{inst.} \\
ter[tei & \quad \text{com.} \\
ter[ee & \quad \text{nom. reflex.} \\
ter[ni~ee & \quad \text{gen, reflex.} \\
tere[nhe & \quad \text{‘his; hers’}
\]
External Morphology: Nouns

first plural inclusive
(we = you and I):

biede nom.
bieden[de] dat.
bieden[ti] acc.
bieden[jaase] abl.
bieden[jaare] inst.
bieden[tei] com.
bieden[ni~ee] gen. reflex.

demonstrative singular, 'this':

ene nom.
en[de] dat.
en[i]i acc.
en[jaase] abl.
en[jaare] inst.
en[tei] com.
en[ni~ee] gen. reflex.
en[de] dat.
en[ni~ee] gen. reflex.
en[tei] com.

second plural or singular polite
(you = you all, = you sir):

taa nom.
taan[de] dat.
taan[i]i acc.
taan[jaase] abl.
taan[jaare] inst.
taan[tei] com.
taan[ni~ee] gen. reflex.
taan[ni~ee] gen. reflex.
taan[ni~ee] gen. reflex.

third plural: {they, these}:

tede nom.
tede[en] attr.
tede[de] dat.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interrogatives:</th>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'who'</td>
<td>'what, how'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen</td>
<td>ioo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[de]</td>
<td>ioo[ln]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[ei]</td>
<td>ioo[de]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[eese]</td>
<td>ioo[ei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[eere]</td>
<td>ioo[loose]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[tei]</td>
<td>ioo[loore]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen~ee</td>
<td>ioo[tei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hen[ni~ee]</td>
<td>ioo~ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hcu.ihe</td>
<td>ioo[ni~ee]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'which'</th>
<th>'how many, how much'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ali</td>
<td>hede</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[ln]</td>
<td>hed[en]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?ali[ln]</td>
<td>hed[ln]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[de]</td>
<td>hed[ei]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[i]</td>
<td>hede[ni~ee]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[eese]</td>
<td>`why; how'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[eere]</td>
<td>iuuu `how'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ali[tei]</td>
<td>`how; in what'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'what one, which'</th>
<th>'when' hejee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iamarc</td>
<td>`where'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere</td>
<td>haane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamarc[te],</td>
<td>haan[de]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere[te]</td>
<td>haan[ei]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamarc[ei],</td>
<td>haan[aase]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere[ei]</td>
<td>haan[aare]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamarc[aare],</td>
<td>haan[tei]*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere[aare]</td>
<td>haan[ni~ee]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamarc[tei],</td>
<td>haa.nihe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere[tei]</td>
<td><code>the one that</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamarc[ni~ee],</td>
<td>belongs where`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iamere[ni~ee]</td>
<td>(The starred forms were elicited, but the informant was doubtful to produce)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
whether he had heard or used them. But with ~ ci they were familiar; see below.)

Indefinites:

'whatever, any one'

ali[n]~ ci nom.
alin[]de~ ci dat.
ali[i]~ ci acc.
aloeose~ ci abl.
aloeere~ ci inst.
al[n]~ ee~ ci gen. reflex.

'whatever one, whichever'

iamare~ ci nom.
iamare[]te~ ci dat.
iamar[ii]~ ci acc.
iamaraase~ ci abl.
iamaraare~ ci inst.
iamare[tei]~ ci com.
iamare[n]~ ee~ ci gen. reflex.

'someone or other; whoever; anyone' iamare neke, iamare neke

'anybody; everybody'

hen~ ci nom.
hen[]de~ ci dat.
hen[ii]~ ci acc.
hen[ee]~ ci abl.
hen[eere]~ ci inst.
hen[tei]~ ci com.
hen[ni]~ ee~ ci, gen. reflex.
hen[n]~ ee~ ci,
hen[ni]~ ee~ ci

(The first version is probably more natural; the last version

may have been a confusion of forms during the eliciting.)

he.nihe 'whose'

'anything; everything; whatever'
i0o~ ci nom.
i0o[]de~ ci dat.
i0o[ii]~ ci acc.
i0o[ee]~ ci abl.
i0o[eere]~ ci inst.
i0o[tei]~ ci com.
i0o[ni]~ ee~ ci gen. reflex.

'anywhere; everywhere; wherever'

haane~ ci nom.
haan[]de~ ci dat.
haan[ii]~ ci acc.
haan[ee]~ ci abl.
haan[eere]~ ci inst.
haan[tei]~ ci com.
haan[ni]~ ee~ ci gen. reflex.

'anytime; everytime; whenever'

hejee~ ci nom.
hejee[]de~ ci dat.
hejee[ee]~ ci abl.
hejee[eere]~ ci inst.
heje[e][ni]~ ee~ ci gen. reflex
hejee[eere][tei]~ ci
hejee[eere][tei]~ ci

inst. com.

'always; never; whenever'

heje[de]~ ee

'at such-and-such a time'

hejee hejee
There are some correlative shapes among these and similar words: the semantic fit is only partial, but we can line them up somewhat as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bii</th>
<th>hoirc</th>
<th>tere, (tege)</th>
<th>one</th>
<th>ioo</th>
<th>hejn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fimecre</td>
<td>cimecre</td>
<td>iam a/ere</td>
<td>here</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teede</td>
<td>ede</td>
<td>hede</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tende</td>
<td>ende</td>
<td>hande</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tege de</td>
<td>edee</td>
<td>hejee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teide</td>
<td>edee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-tedui</td>
<td>edui</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Meanings will be found in the Lexicon; the quasi-suffixes are given in the list of derivational suffixes (4.2) with dot in parenthesis.

2.6. Numerals. The numerals are given below with meanings (and a few examples; for more, see Lexicon) and the case forms that have been found.

neke

1. one. 2. one time. 3. some (one or several); other. 4. the whole. 5. someone. 6. alone; only, just. 7. especially, particularly, a real.

nek[i]li acc.
nek[ee]e abl.
nek[ere] inst.
nek[t(e)i] com.
neke[n~ ee] gen. reflex.
neke[en~ de] attr. dat. 'one by one, one each; together (with)'

teregun

the first

hoirc

two. ... huu 2 men. ... jau 200. ... miangle 2000.
hoirc[n~ ee] dat.
hoirc[de] dat. 'by twos, two each'.
hoir[li] acc.
hoir[oose] abl.
hoir[ore] inst.
hoir[t(e)i] com.

jicc

the second. ... huu the 2nd person.

hoi.oole a pair (of people), a couple.

hoi.oole[i] acc.
hoi.oole[de] dat.
hoi.oole[o]oose abl.
hoi.oole[o]ore inst.
hoi.oole[n~ ee] gen. reflex.
hoi.oole~ ni 'as for the couple'.
hioi.o(o)lon
both; both of us. Euc hoiore mori, hoiolon, jiroo mori 'Both these horses are trotters'.
hoioolon[e]de dat.
hoioolon[oo]se abl.
hoioolon[oor]e inst.
hoioolon[t]e[i] com.
hoioolon[ni~e]e gen. reflex.
hoioolon~ini
{hoioolon~ni} 'as for both'
hori
twenty
hori[n] attr. ... huu '20 people'
hoi[n neke] (hoiire etc.) '21, 22' (etc.)
hoi[n ise] '29' /ňi/.
guarebe
guarebe[en]
three guarebe.lejin 'triangle, triangular'
attr. ... huu '3 people' ... jau 300.
gotegare
the third
goci
thirty
goci[n] attr. ... huu '30 people'
goci[n neke] '31'
goci[n ise] '39' /ňi/.
guareb.uule
a threesome, three people.
durube
four
durub[en] attr. ... huu '4 people' ... jau '400'
dutegere
the fourth
dureb.uule
a foursome, four people.
duci
forty.
duci[n] attr. ... huu '40 people'
duci[n neke] '41'
duci[n ise] '49' /ňi/.
taau
five
taau[n] attr. ... huu '5 people' ... jau '500'.
taau[de] dat. 'by fives, five each'
taau[lii] acc.
taaueese abl.
taaueere inst.
taaue[t]e[i] com.
taaun[i~e]e gen. reflex.
taau.uule
a fivesome, five people.
Dagur Mongolian

tabi
  tabi\n
  tabi\n neke
  '51'

  tabi\n ise
  '59' \ñi/.

  tabi\di
  dat.

  tabi\i
  acc.

  tabi\cece
  abl.

  tabi\cere
  inst.

  tabi\t(c)i
  com.

  tabi\nl~ee
  gen. reflex.

jireuoo
  jireu\n
  six.

  attr. ... huu '6 people'

jari
  jar\n en
  sixty

  attr. ... huu '60 people'

  jar\n en neke
  '61'

  jar\n en ise
  '69' \ñi/.

doilo\n
  doilo\n
  seven

  attr. ... huu '7 people'

dale
  dal\n en
  seventy

  attr. ... huu '70 people'

  dal\n en neke
  '71'

  dal\n en ise
  '79' \ñi/.

naimc
  naim\n en
  eight

  attr. ... huu '8 people'

nai
  nai\n en
  eighty

  attr. ... huu '80 people'

  nai\n en neke
  '81'

  nai\n en ise
  '89' \ñi/.

ise
  is\n en
  nine

  attr. ... huu '9 people'

ire
  ir\n en
  ninety

  attr. ... huu '90 people'

  ir\n en neke — ir\n en naimc '91-99' (with attr.)
  '99' \ñi/ (with gen.).

harebe
  harebe\n en
  ten

  attr. ... huu '10 people'

  harebe\n i{e}i
  com. '10 years old'

  hareben neke
  '11'

    ' hoire
    '12'

    ' guarebe
    '13'

    ' durube
    '14'
hareben  '15'
   taau      '16'
   "        '17'
   "        '18'
   "        '19' /ñ1/

jau
jau[ñ]n   hundred
jau neke  '101'
jau booloode neke 'a hundred and one'

miange
miang[ñ]en  thousand
attr. . . . huu '1000 people'

2.7. Postpositions. In traditional Mongolist terminology, the
term "postposition" is used to refer to certain nouns that frequently
(or always) occur after other nouns and translate as prepositions in
European languages. There are a few of these words in Dagur, and
they seem to combine with the preceding noun much as any other noun
would do; the preceding noun is in the nominative (unmarked) case,
the attributive, the genitive, or the genitive reflexive — often in
free variation; sometimes it is (unmarked) reflexive. The words
in question, with some examples of usage, follow.

huaine  'back; north; late'
   geri huaine 'behind the house; the back of the house'

emele  'front; south; early, before, first'
   Bii emele bole- sen 'I was first (ahead of you).'
   Širee emele 'The table is (= goes) first or is (in the) south.'
   Širee[ñ]nim
   Širee[ñ]nì-ee  emele 'in front of the table; the front of the table'.

deeure  'upper, over; above'.
   Tere deeure ire- sen 'He came (flying) overhead.'
   Naure deeure derede- ji-aa- bai 'He flies over the lake.'

deeere  'on, above, over; on top of, in addition to;
   superior, better, ought to.'

eus[ñ]en deere  'on the grass'.
   Širee
   Šire[ñ]ni
deere 'on the table'.
   Šire[ñ]nî-ee
   Širee[ñ]nì-ee
geri
   geri[ñ]n
deere 'on the house'.
   geri[ñ]nì-ee
Dagur Mongolian

mood en mood in mood in ni~ee } deere ‘on the tree’. (*mood deere is not used).

duare 'below, under, beneath'.

* §tree §tree in §tree in §tree in ni~ee } duare ‘under the table’.

duande 'middle, between, among'. Cf. duande.le- ‘be in the midst (of work etc.).

Bii duande~ni sau~iaa 'I will sit in the middle'.
teregul duande ‘(in) the middle of the road’.
sun(i) duande 'the middle of the night'.

duaterere 'inside; lining'.

geri geri in } duaterere ‘in the house’.

neri in ni~ee duaterere ‘inside (= under) his outer quilt’.

tuale ‘sake; cause'; (-sen...)'because did'; (-uu...) 'because does; although does; in order to do'.

keku ni~ee tuale 'because of the child'.

§init tuale 'because of you'.

Note that the word *uceede 'toward' does not exist (though expected from other dialects); its place is taken by juhe 'direction'. The etymon occurs in Tere jibi uceede.le-ji_a~bai 'The boat is going upstream.'
3. EXTERNAL MORPHOLOGY: VERBS.

3.1. The verb complex. The verb complex consists, at a minimum, of a verb base. To this can be added a suffix (which, purely for convenience, I call "mood"). To the base + mood can be added a case particle or a sequence of two case particles. To this can be added one or more particles of various sorts, and the pronouns bii 'I', ŝii 'you', and ta: 'you (POLITE)' may be postposed (with or without a prior occurrence before the verb). So the sequence can be charted as follows:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccccc}
1 & -2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
\text{BASE} & \text{MOOD} & \text{CASE} & \text{CASE} & \text{PARTICLE} & \text{PRONOUN} & \text{PARTICLE(S)}.
\end{array}
\]

Note: The postposed pronouns also occur in a copular sentence (with the copula bai- dropped): ŝii bai-tei ŝii-ee e 'What's the matter with you?'

I have divided the moods into essentially five categories: the SIMPLE (or unmarked mood), the EMPHATIC (-ee/-aa/-oo), the GERUND (-ji), the PERFECT (-sen), and the IMPERFECT (-uu). There are also two special sub-categories or pseudo-moods: the NEGATIVE (after ule 'not') which I regard as the SIMPLE + the attributive case particle [](en*, and the CONTEMPORAL -s[eeere/ -s][aare/-s][oore], which I regard as a derived noun (.se) + the instrumental case particle [eeere. Austin has suggested that this form is derived from -sen + [eeere, but that possibility is excluded descriptively since the form -sen[eere occurs.

The term "perfective" has been used for what I call the EMPHATIC; I am tempted to treat this form as another kind of derived noun (.ee) and reduce the number of moods to four. (For derived-noun suffixes, see 4.) What I am calling the IMPERFECT corresponds to what others have called the "infinitive". The labels, of course, are not important; what matters is the underlying analysis.

The following table shows the forms that make up the various types of verb phrase with each of the moods; only elicited or discovered forms are listed, though it seems likely that the list could

*The only difficulty that arises with this treatment is that verb-final oCe- is strengthened to oCo- and adds [en (ule bolo]en 'does not become' etc.), but noun-final oCe shortens to oC and adds [en (as in sem][en hujure 'arrowhead']).
safely be expanded by analogy (or further eliciting). The table is followed by a list of examples that illustrate the meanings through translational equivalents. In the next section (3.2.) is an alphabetical finder list of the phrase elements, with a brief analysis of sequences.

**VERB PHRASE TABLE**

| I. SIMPLEx: --. |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. --          | 33. -- ~ megece, ~magece |
| 2. buu --      | 34. -- ~ tele    |
| 3. -- ~ n(e)   | 35. -- ~ tel~ ee |
| 4. -- ~ n~ aa, ~ n~ ee | 36. moore |
| 5. -- ~ n~ uu  | 37. -- moore~ geji (san~ji) |
| 6. -- ~ n~ ee~ de, |     |
|   -- ~ n~ aa~ de |     |
| 7. -- ~ n~ ee~ d~ ee, | 38. cege~ sen |
|   -- ~ n~ aa~ d~ ee |     |
| 8. -- ~ de     | 39. dehe          |
| 9. -- ~ d~ ee  | 40. dehe bai~ sen |
| 10. -- ~ bai    | 41. dehe uei bai~ sen |
| 11. -- ~ bai~ de | 42. dehe~ bai~ n~ aa |
| 12. -- ~ bai~ d~ ee | 43. dehe uei |
| 13. -- ~ bai~ ne |               |
| 14. -- ~ bai~ n~ uu |             |
| 15. -- ~ bai~ biji |                |
| 16. -- ~ bai~ biji~ de |           |
| 17. -- ~ bai~ biji~ d~ ee |         |
| 18. -- ~ bai~ biji~ ee |          |
| 19. -- ~ biec   |                  |
| 20. -- ~ b[i]/ e[i/~ eee |        |
| 21. -- ~ b[i]/ el~ baa |          |
| 22. -- ~ baa    |                  |
| 23. -- ~ ia~a/~ iee/~ ii |    |
| 24. buu -- ~ iia |                  |
| 25. -- ~ iaa~ de |                  |
| 26. -- ~ iaa~ d~ ee |              |
| 27. -- ~ iaa~ geji bode~ ne |         |
| 28. -- ~ iaa~ geji bode~ n~ aa |     |
| 29. -- ~ iaa~ geji bai~ n~ aa |       |
| 30. -- ~ iaa~ geji san~ sen~ bolic~ beci |   |
| 31. -- ~ besc, ~ bele, ~ bole |         |
| 32. -- ~ beci, ~ bole~ beci, ~ bai~ beci |     |

**Ia. NEGATIVE (= SIMPLE + Attributive): [.dll(e)n.**

| 44. ulc -- [dll(e)n |
| 45. ule -- [dll(e)n tuale |
| 46. ule -- [dll(e)n ico |
| 47. ule -- [dll(e)n bole beci |
| 48. ule -- [dll(e)n bici |
| 49. ule -- [dll(e)n bici de |
| 50. ule -- [dll(e)n~ geji ule bolo[n |
| 51. ule -- [dll(e)n~ bolic |

**Ib. CONTEMPORAL: -s[eere/ -s[aaare/-s[oorc.**

| 52. -s[eere |
| 53. -s[eere bai~ j[i aai~ bai |

**II. EMPHATIC: -ee/-aa/-oo.**

| 54. -ee | 55. -ee uel |
| 56. -ee uel bai~ tele |
| 57. -ee[de |
| 58. -ee[de~ ee |

**III. GERUND: -j[i **

| 59. -j[i |
| 60. | -ji~ee                  | 100. | -señ uei ianse[tei        |
| 61. | -ji aa~bal              | 101. | -señ uei~biji            |
| 62. | -ji aa~sen              | 102. | -señ uei~biji~de         |
| 63. | -ji bai~sen             | 103. | -señ uei~bole, -señ       |
| 64. | -ji aa~uu + NOUN        |       | -sei~bele               |
| 65. | -ji aa~sen + NOUN       | 104. | -señ uei aa~beci         |
| 66. | -ji bai~sen + NOUN      | 105. | -sen~(i)ni               |
| 67. | -ji aa~aa[de (= 55)     | 106. | -sen[i~ee                 |
| 68. | -ji aa~aa[de~ee (= 56)  | 107. | -sen[de                 |
| 69. | -ji~bai                 | 108. | -sen[d~ee                |
| 70. | -ji uke                 | 109. | -sen[ji                 |
| 71. | -ji uke~sen             | 110. | -sen[i~ee                |
| 72. | -ji uie bolo[hn         | 111. | -sen~ee                 |
| 73. | -ji base bole~bai       | 112. | -sen[eese               |
| 74. | -ji base bole~bi~ee     | 113. | -sen[ees~ee              |
| 75. | -ji ole~                | 114. | -sen[eere               |
| 76. | -ji šade~               | 115. | -sen[eer~ee              |
| 77. | -ji bare~               | 116. | -sen[tei               |
| 78. | -sen~                   | 117. | -sen[t(e)l~ee           |
| 79. | -sen + NOUN             |       |                          |
| 80. | -sen tuale              |       |                          |
| 81. | -sen huaine             | 118. | -uu                     |
| 82. | -sen maige[tei         | 119. | -uu uei                 |
| 83. | -sen ianse[tei         | 120. | -uu uei bai~sen         |
| 84. | -sen~geji (etc.)        | 121. | -uu uei tuale           |
| 85. | -señ~iee                | 122. | -uu uei~bole            |
| 86. | -sen~bole~beci          | 123. | -uu uei bole~           |
| 87. | -señ aa~beci            | 124. | -uu + NOUN              |
| 88. | -sen bai~bele           | 125. | -uu tuale               |
| 89. | -sen~ de                | 126. | -uu san.aa[tei          |
| 90. | -sen~ d~ee              | 127. | -uu san.aa[tei bai~sen  |
| 91. | -sen~ biji              |       | tuale                   |
| 92. | -sen~ biji~de           | 128. | -uu bait[e][tei         |
| 93. | -sen~ biji~d~ee         | 129. | -uu bait[e] uei         |
| 94. | -señ uei                | 130. | -uu iose tei            |
| 95. | -señ uei + NOUN         | 131. | -uu~bole~beci           |
| 96. | -señ uei tuale          | 132. | -uu maige[tei           |
| 97. | -señ uei~iee            | 133. | -uu herewe uei          |
| 98. | -señ uei~bole~beci      | 134. | -uu bolejoo uei         |
| 99. | -señ uei maige[tei      | 135. | -uu~ni                 |
|      |                         | 136. | -uu~ni~ee               |
|      |                         | 137. | -uu[de                 |
Examples to illustrate the verb phrase table:

1. šii 'do it!'.
2. buu šii 'don't do it!'.
3. šii~n(e) 'does, you know', 'does, you see' (polite or friendly).
4. šii~n~aa, šii~n~ee = 3.
5. šii~n~uu 'does?'
6. šii~n~ee~de, šii~n~aa~de 'does, so there! does, you see!'
7. šii~n~ee~d~ee, šii~n~aa~d~ee = 6.
8. šii~de 'does indeed', 'does, you see'.
9. šii~d~ee = 8.
10. šii~bai 'does it' or 'will do it'.
11. šii~bai~de 'does (or will do) it, you know', 'indeed does (or will do) it.'
12. šii~bai~d~ee 'does (or will do) it, so there!' (usually arrogant).
13. šii~bai~ne 'does (or will do) it, you know'.
14. šii~bai~n~uu 'does (or will do) it?'
15. šii~bai~biji 'probably does it; will likely do it'.
16. šii~bai~biji~de 'probably does (will likely do) it, you see (or indeed)'.
17. šii~bai~biji~d~ee 'probably does (will likely do) it, so there!'
18. šii~bai~biji~ee = 15.
19. šii~blee 'will do it' (cf. 10).
20. šii bi/εi iee: Šiiεi šii~b1/εi šii2~iiee 'Do you do it? Will you do it?' Biiεi šii~b1/εišii2~iiee 'Do I do it? Will I do it?'
21. šii~b1/εi~baa 'he is probably doing it', 'he's doing it, I think'.
22. šii~baa 'had better do it': Šii2 edee iau baa 'you better go now.' (Gentle suggestion, command).
23. šii~iia, šii~iie, šii~ii (Chahar) 'will do it, want to do it; let's (us or me) do it': Bii šii~iia 'I'll do it; let me do it.' Blede šii~iia 'Let's do it.'
24. buu šii~iia 'let's not do it'.
25. šii iia~de 'come on let's do it!' (emphatic, insistent)
26. šii iia~d~ee = 25.
27. ści~iaa~geji bode~ne  'I think I'll do it; I think I want to do it'.
28. ści~iaa~geji bode~n~aa = 27.
29. ści~iaa~geji bai~n~aa  'says he'll do it'.
30. ści~iaa~geji san~sen~bole~beci (ści-ji ole~sen uel)  'tried to do it but (couldn't)'.
31. ści~bese, ści~bele, ści~bole  'if one does it'.
32. ści~beci, ści~bole~beci, ści~bai~beci  'even if one does it, although one does it, does it but'.
33. ści~megece, ści~magece  'right after doing it, does it and then'.
34. ści~tele  'until (the point where)': Tere ire~tele bii ende sau~n~aa  'I'll sit here till he comes'. Tere ire~ee uel bai~tele bii ende sau~iaa  'I'll sit here till it turns out he isn't coming.' Ose au-u(u)ere iau-ji bai~tele . . . huu[if uji-ji ol-oof de . . . 'was on his way to get water till he happened to see people and then . . .'
35. ści~tel~ee  'until (the point where) oneself': cade~tel~ee ide~ji~ee  'ate till full'.
36. ści~meere  'it looks as though (is likely that) one will be doing it'.
37. ści~meere~geji (san-ji) bai~n~aa  'I think I am likely to [or would like to] do it': Bii ter[i] uji~meere~geji (san-ji) bai~n~aa  'I think I'd like to see him' or 'I think I'll be seeing him'.
38. ści cege~sen  'finished doing it' ( = 75).
39. ści dehe  'manage to do, get around to doing, make a point of doing'.
40. ści dehe bai~sen  'used to do it'.
41. ści dehe uel bai~sen  'didn't use to do it'.
42. ści dehe~bai~n~aa  'sometimes does it'.
43. ści dehe uel  'never does it, does not ever do it'.
44. ule ści[n] 'does not do it' (cf. ści-uu uel); but ule ści-uu huu  'man who does not do it', ule ści-ji aa~bai  'is not doing it'.
45. ule ści[n] tuale  'because one does not do it'.
46. ule ści[n]~lee  'does not do it?'
47. ule ści[n]~bole~beci  'does not do it but'.
48. ule ści[n]~biji  'probably won't do it'.
49. ule ści[n]~biji~de  'probably won't do it, you see'.
50. ule ści[n]~geji ule bolo[n]  'has got to do it, must do it'.
51. ule ści[n]~bele  'if you don't (want to) do it'.
52. ści~ere  'while doing, in doing': Au~s[aare jihaa~i~ee bare~sen  'used up all his money buying it'.
53. ši]i-s]i]ere bai-ji aa~bai ‘keeps on doing it.
54. ši]i]ee ‘do it!’ (emphatic command)
55. ši]i]ee uei ‘is not yet doing it’.
56. ši]i]ee uei bai~tele ‘until it turns out he doesn’t (isn’t going 
to) do it’.
57. ši]i]ee[de ‘does it and then, at the doing of it’: Mor]i au-o]o[de 
iau ‘Buy the horse and then go’. Sau-o]o[de iau ‘sit down to 
go = go seated’. Keku~ee uji-ee[de ši]he coco-sen ‘They 
were much amazed to see their son’.
58. ši]i]ee[de = 55.
au-ji iau ‘take it with you and go!’
2. ‘doing, . . . doing, . . .’: au-ji, sau-ji . . . ‘buying, 
selling, etc.’
3. colloquial final (retrospective) = 58: ‘did, does (as 
I recall)’; uei ši]i]ji ‘did not, does not (as I recall).
60. ši]i]ji~ee ‘did, was doing, does as I recall’; uei ši]i]ji~ee 
did not, was not doing, does not as I recall’ (retrospective)
61. ši]i]ji aa~bai ‘is doing it now’; ule ši]i]ji aa~bai ‘is not 
doing it now’.
62. ši]i]ji aa-sen ‘was doing it’; ule ši]i]ji aa-sen ‘was not doing 
it’.
63. ši]i]ji bai-sen = 60.
64. ši]i]ji aa-uu huu ‘the man doing it’, ‘the man who does it’.
65. ši]i]ji aa-sen huu ‘the man who did it’.
67. ši]i]ji aa-aa[de ‘is (was) doing it and then’.
68. ši]i]ji aa-aa[de~ee = 65.
70. ši]i]ji uke ‘please do it (for me)’.
71. ši]i]ji uke-sen ‘did it as a favor, did it for (me etc.)’.
72. ši]i]ji ule bolo[en ‘doing it is no good’ = ‘must (should) not 
do it’.
73. ši]i]ji base bole~bai ‘even doing it is all right’ = ‘may do it’.
75. ši]i]ji ole-sen ‘got to do it, managed to do it; happened to 
do it’.
76. ši]i]ji sade~bai ‘can do it’; ši]i]ji sade-sen uei ‘couldn’t 
do it’.
77. ši]i]ji bare-sen ‘finished doing it’.
78. ši]i]sen ‘did it; act of having done it’: Ende ire-sen deere 
‘It is better that he came here’.
79. ŝii-sen huu ‘the person who did it’; ŝii-sen erin de ‘(at the time) when he did it’.
80. ŝii-sen tuale: 1. ‘because one did (had done) it’;
   2. ‘although one did (had done) it’.
81. ŝii-sen huaine ‘after doing it, after one did it’.
82. ŝii-sen maige[tei ‘seemed not to do; seems not to have done’.
83. ŝii-sen Ianse[tei = 82.
84. ŝii-sen~geji hele-sen, ŝii-sen hele-ji hele-sen, ŝii-sen~geji bai (~n~aa) ‘said he had done it’.
85. ŝii-sen~iece ‘did do it?’, ‘did do it!’ (question or emphatic statement): Taa ŝii-sen țaa~iece, ŝii2 ŝii-sen ŝii2~iece ‘Did you do it?’ or ‘You did too (so) do it!’ Cf. Bii ŝii-sen bii~iece ‘Did I do it?’ (question only).
86. ŝii-sen~bolec~beci ‘did it but’.
87. ŝii-sen aa~beci ‘even though one did it’.
88. ŝii-sen bai~bele ‘if one had done it’.
89. ŝii-sen de ‘did all right!’, ‘did indeed!’, ‘did, you see’.
90. ŝii-sen~d~ee ‘did, so there!’ ‘did you see!’
91. ŝii-sen~biji ‘probably did’.
92. ŝii-sen~biji~de ‘probably did indeed’.
93. ŝii-sen~biji~d~ee = 92.
94. ŝii-sen uei ‘did not do it’ Cf. bai-sen bišin ‘was not (it)’.
95. ŝii-sen uei huu ‘the man who did not do it’.
96. ŝii-sen uei tuale: 1. ‘because one did not do it’;
   2. ‘although one did not do it’.
97. ŝii-sen uei~iece ‘did not do it?’
98. ŝii-sen uei~bolec~beci ‘did not do it but’.
99. ŝii-sen uei maige[tei ‘seemed not to do it; seems not to have done it’.
100. ŝii-sen uei Ianse[tei = 99.
101. ŝii-sen uei~biji ‘probably did not do it’.
102. ŝii-sen uei~biji~de ‘probably did not do it, you see’.
103. ŝii-sen uei~bolec, siu-sen uei~bele ‘if one did not do it,
if one had not done it’: ... bolec-sen uei~bolec ‘if they had not become ...’
104. ŝii-sen uei aa~beci ‘did not do it but’: neke base siu-sen aa~beci ‘although he had never done it (even once)’.
105. ŝii-sen~(1)ni: ‘as for the one that (one) did’: Uji-sen~ini sain, uji-sen uei~ni moo ‘The one I saw was good, the one I didn’t see was bad’.
106. ŝii-se[ni~ee: iau-se[ni~ee huaine (= iau-sen huaine) ‘after going (himself)’. 
107. ᶻii-sen[de 'when one had done it', 'at one's having done it': Tere iau-sen[de bii ire-sen 'I came after he left'; . . . hasoo-sen[de . . . 'when I inquired . . .' (Cf. -uu de).

108. ᶻii-sen[di~ee 'when one had done it (oneself), at having done it (oneself)': Tere iau-sen[di~ee korese-ji aa~bai 'He regretted (his) having gone'.

109. ᶻii-sen[iii 'the fact that one did (AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Tere iau-sen[iii ᶻii uji-sen[iii-iec 'Did you see him leave?'

110. ᶻii-sen[i~ee 'the fact that one did it oneself (AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Tere iau-sen[i~ee bii mede-sen uei 'I didn't know that he was gone'.

111. ᶻii-sen~ee 'the fact that one did it oneself (USUALLY AS DIRECT OBJECT)': Bii iau-sen~ee ule meden 'I'm not aware that I went'.

112. ᶻii-sen[eesee 'from/by/etc. having done it', 'instead of doing it, rather than do it': Tende iau-sen[eesee ende iau~iaa 'Instead of (having gone =) going there, let's go here'.

113. ᶻii-sen[eesee~ee 'from/by/etc. having done it oneself': Tende iau-sen[eesee~ee bain bole-sen 'As a result of his going there, he got rich'.

114. ᶻii-sen[eeere 'with etc. having done it', 'instead of doing it, rather than to do it': Tende iau-sen[eeere uei bole-sen 'By going there he disappeared'.

115. ᶻii-sen[eer~ee 'with etc. having done it oneself', 'instead of doing it oneself, rather than do it oneself': Tere tende iau-sen[eer~ee ende ire-sen deere 'Better that he came here than went there'.

116. ᶻii-sen[teei 'doing it in alternation': Tede iau-sen[teei ire-sen[teei bai-ji aa~bai 'They are going and coming'.

117. ᶻii-sen[t(e)i~ee 'doing it oneself in alternation': Tere iau-sen[t(e)i~ee ire-sen[t(e)i~ee neke jau huu 'those hundred people who were going and coming'.

118. ᶻii-uu 'the act of doing it' (see following examples).

119. ᶻii-uu uei 'does not do it' or 'will not do it' (cf. ule ᶻii[nt).

120. ᶻii-uu uei bai-sen 'did (would, could) not do it': Bii uant-uu uei bai-sen 'I could not get to sleep'.

121. ᶻii-uu uei tuale 'because one does not (or will not) do it': haane bai-ji aa-uu[ii med-uu uei tuale 'because he will not know where we are'.

122. ᶻii-uu uei bole 'if one does not do it'; uk-uu uei bole 'if they do not give it'.

123. ᶻii-uu uei bole-sen 'got so that one did not do it': sahi-uu uei bole-sen bai-ji~ee 'got so they didn't guard him'.
124. sii-uu huu 'the man who does it'; sii-uu erin[de 'at the time] when one does it'.
125. sii-uu tuale: 1. 'in order to do it'; 2. 'because one does it'; 3. 'although [in spite of the fact that] one does it'.
126. sii-uu san.aa[tei 'wants to do it; intends to do it; is thinking of doing it'.
127. sii-uu san.aa[tei bai-sen tuale 'because one intended to do it'.
128. sii-uu bai[e]tei 'needs (ought) to do it'.
129. sii-uu bai[e] uel 'there is no need to do it'.
130. sii-uu iose[tei 'must [should, ought to] do it'.
131. sii-uu bole~beci 'does it but'.
132. sii-uu maige[tei 'seems to do it'.
133. sii-uu herege uel 'it is not a case of doing it' = 'there is no need to do it; you do not have to do it'.
134. sii-uu bolejoo uel 'maybe (perhaps, who knows whether) one does it': sii-uu bolejoo uel bai-sen tuale 'because maybe he did'
135. sii-uu~ni 'as for doing it' (cf. -sen~ini): Uji-uu~ni sain, sons-uu~ni moo 'To see it is good, to hear it is bad'.
136. sii-uu~ni~ee 'as for doing it (oneself)': Tere iau-uu~ni~ee bii mede-sen uel 'I did not know that he was going'.
137. sii-uu[de 'when one does (or did), 'in (at, to) doing': Minii iau-uu[de tere hele-sen 'When I went he told me'. Iau-uu[de neke jobelen[tei baite 'one tough thing about going': Teregule iau-uu[de sii he jobelen[tei bai-sen 'They suffered a lot (while going) along the road'.
138. sii-uu[de~ee 'when one does it oneself', 'in (at, to) doing it oneself'. Tere iau-uu[de~ee hele-sen 'When he went he told it'.
139. sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei 'wants to do it': sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei bai-sen/aa-sen (huu) 'the man who (wanted to do it); sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei huu 'the man who wants to do it'; sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei tuale 'because (although) one wants to do it'; sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei maige[tei (bai-sen huu) 'seems to (the man who seemed to) want to do it'; sii-uu[de d[e duare[tei bole~ci 'even though one wants to do it'. Bii iau-uu[de duare[tei 'I want to go'.
140. sii-uu[de d[e duare uel 'does not want to do it'.
141. sii-uu[de iose uel 'it would not be right to do it' (cf. sii-uu iose[tei 'must do it'.
142. sii-uu[eese 'from (etc.) doing it': sii-uu[eese ai-ji aa~bai 'is afraid of doing it'; sii-uu[eese enele 'before doing it'.

External Morphology: Verbs
143. \( \mbox{šii-uu[ees]} \) ee ‘from (etc.) doing it oneself’: Tere iau-
\( \mbox{uu[ees]} \) ee ai~bice ‘He’d be afraid to go’. Aile\( \) de kur-
uu[ees] ee emele ‘before arriving at the village’.

144. \( \mbox{šii-uu[eere]} \) ‘with (etc.) doing it’, ‘instead of doing it, rather
than do it’. ‘for the purpose of doing it’: Bii iau-uu[eere]
bai~n~aa ‘I'm set to go’ or ‘It has been arranged for me to
go’. Huaine haaleg~aa nce-ji uk-uu[eere bole-sen ‘They
finally decided to (or arranged to) open the gates for them’.
Ende iau-uu[eere tende iau~iia ‘Let’s go here rather than
there’. Ose au-uu[eere iau-ji ‘on his way to get water’.
Canduu[l] eri-uu[eere ire-ji aa~bai ‘is coming to look for
the bandits’.

145. \( \mbox{šii-uu[cer]} = 144 (+ ‘oneself’). \)

146. \( \mbox{šii-uu[tei]} \) ‘doing it in alternation’ (cf. \( \mbox{šii-sen[tei]} \) : Tede
iau-uu[tei ir-uu[tei bai-ji aa~bai ‘They are going and coming’.

147. \( \mbox{šii-uu[tei]} = 146 (+ ‘oneself’). \)

148. \( \mbox{šii-uu[i]}(i) \) ‘the fact that one does (AS DIRECT OBJECT)’:
Uregungee[i](i) haane bai-uu[li suare-ji ‘asking where
Uregungee was’.

149. \( \mbox{šii-uu[ee]} \) ‘the fact that one does (USUALLY AS DIRECT
OBJECT)’: id-uu~ee bai-ji~ee ‘gave up the idea of eating;
decided not to eat’.

3.2. Verb phrase elements: finder list. The following alpha-
abetical list includes most of the elements and sequences that make
up verb phrases with a brief analysis.

\( \mbox{aa-} \)

verb ‘live, be, stay’, auxiliary verb (see
\( -j\). . . .)

\( \sim \mbox{aa} \)

statement particle. See \( \sim \mbox{n-aa} \).

\( \sim \mbox{aa} \)

emphatic: alternant of \( \mbox{ee} \) after a, aa and in
free variation with \( \mbox{ee} \) after ai.

\( \mbox{aa-} \mbox{beci} \)

auxiliary verb + particle. See -\( \mbox{sen} \) (uei) . . .
Cf. \( \sim \mbox{bole-} \mbox{beci} \).

\( \mbox{aa[de} \)

emphatic dative ‘does and then’: alternant
of -\( \mbox{ee[de} \) (see -\( \mbox{aa} \).

\( \mbox{aa[d-ee} \)

emphatic dative + pause particle ‘does and
then’: alternant of -\( \mbox{ee[de} \) (see -\( \mbox{aa} \).

\( \sim \mbox{baa} \)

suggestive particle ‘I think, maybe you
should... ; perhaps (probably) he... ; maybe
it is... ’

\( \mbox{bai-} \)

verb ‘exist, be; stand (up); stay; stop’;
auxiliary verb (see -\( \mbox{ji} . . . . \))
| ~bai        | indicative particle 'does, is; will do, will be' (overlaps in meaning with ~biee). |
| ~bai~beci   | indicative particle + concessive particle 'even if, although'. |
| ~bai~bele   | indicative particle + conditional particle 'if'. |
| ~bai~biji   | indicative particle + tentative particle 'probably (will)'. |
| ~bai~biji~de| 'indeed, probably (will)' |
| ~bai~biji~dee| 'indeed, probably (will), so there!' |
| ~bai~biji~ee| '(will) probably, you see' |
| bare-base   | verb 'finish', auxiliary verb (see -ji... ) |
| ~beci       | adverb 'also, moreover' |
| ~bebe       | concessive particle 'even if, although, but; even if (although) one does it; does it but; regardless of'. Cf. ~ci. |
| ~bei        | variant = ~bii (shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, _bii, _lii, ~baa). |
| ~bei~iee    | variant = ~bii~iee. |
| ~bei_bii~iee| variant = ~bii_bii~iee. |
| ~bei_lii~iee| variant = ~bii_lii~iee. |
| ~bele       | conditional particle 'if'. (synonyms ~bole, ~bese). |
| ~bese       | conditional particle 'if'. (synonyms ~bele, ~bole). |
| ~biee       | definite future particle 'will, shall' (overlaps in meaning with ~bai). |
| ~bii        | shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, _bii, _lii, ~baa. |
| _bii        | postposed first person pronoun 'I'. |
| ~bii_bii~iee| indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposed pronoun + question particle. |
| ~bii~iee    | indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + question particle. Variant ~be~iee. |
| ~bii_lii~iee| indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposed second singular pronoun + question particle. |
| ~biji       | tentative particle 'probably (will)'. |
~biji~de tentative particle + insistent particle 'indeed probably (will)'.

~biji~d~ee tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphatic particle 'indeed probably (will), so there!'

~biji~ee tentative particle + pause-emphatic particle 'probably...you see'.

~bišin 1. negative copular particle '(is) not'.
        2. noun 'other; other person'.

bole- verb, auxiliary verb. 1. 'become', 2. 'be all right (OK)'.

~bole conditional particle (after verb base) 'if (it is)'. Synonyms ~bele, ~bese.

~bole conditional particle 'as for'. Cf. ~ni/ini.

bole~beci verb + concessive particle 'even if it becomes (is)'.

~bole~beci conditional particle + concessive particle 'even if, although, regardless of (its being)'. Cf. ~ci.

bolejoo noun. 1. 'appointment, date'. 2. 'definite (knowledge) that'. See -uu...uei.

cegc-sen auxiliary verb + perfect 'finished...'. Not too common in Dagur.

~ci particle 1. '...at all'; 2. 'any...ever'; 3. 'also, too'. Cf. ~beci, ~bole~beci.

~de insistent particle 1. '...you know;...I tell you;...all right'; 2. '...you know, you see'; 3. = ~ge.

~d~ee insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle. See biji~de, biji~d~ee.

dehe- auxiliary verb 'manage to, arrange to, happen to'.

~ee pause-emphasis particle.

-ee emphatic (?< .ee derived noun). 'do it!' Alternants -aa, -oo.

-ee[]de emphatic dative 'does and then': alternate -aa[]de, -oo[]de. See -ee.

-ee[]d~ee emphatic dative + pause-emphatic particle 'does and then uh...'.

-ee uei emphatic + negative 'is not yet doing'
-ee uei bai~tele

'until it turns out one doesn't do'.

[jen

negative (= attributive); always used in conjunction with ule. Alternate n. Note: verb bases that end in oCe- take the shape oCo- and add n; other verb bases that end in C- shorten to C- and add [jen.

~ge

imperative particle for second, third persons; literary, non-Dagur. In colloquial, replaced by zero or ~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person.

~geji

particle of quotation.

herege

noun (? bound) 'case; necessity' See -uu . . . uel.

~iaa

particle of suggestion '(I or we) will, want to; let's'. Variant ~iic; dialect variant (Chahar) ~ii.

ianse([]tei)

noun 'appearance, semblance' (= malge). See -uu . . . , -seh . . .

~iic

variant = ~iaa.

~iic

question particle.

~ii

dialect variant (Chahar) = ~iaa.

~ini

alternant of particle ni ('as for') after ñ (→ n) and after long vowel: emee~ini. (But in fast speech, ~ni everywhere.)

iose

noun. 1. 'custom, rule, right thing to do'. 2. 'compulsion, necessity'. See -uu . . . []tei, -uu[]de . . . uel.

-ji

gerund 1. 'does and (then)'; 2. 'doing . . .', doing . . .'; 3. 'does first one, then the other; does in alternation'; 4. (colloquial final =) historical present or retrospective 'does; did' (= ji~ee).

-j(i) aa-
gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.

-j(i) bai-
gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.

-j(i) bare-

'finish doing'.

-j(i) (base) bole~bai

(bole~bieve) 'even . . . is OK' = 'may (do)'.

-j(i)~ee

gerund + pause particle = retrospective 'did, was doing'.

-j(i) ole-
gerund + auxiliary verb 'get to, manage to, happen to'.

External Morphology: Verbs 49
| -ji ṭade-          | gerund + auxiliary verb 'be able to' |
| -ji uke-           | gerund + auxiliary verb 'do the favor of, do for, please to do' |
| -ji ule bolo[n]    | '...ing is no good' = 'must not, should not' |
| ~le                | particle of reinforced emphasis 'only, even, just' |
| ~le uei~ de        | particle + negative + insistent particle 'of course...' |
| ~magece            | variant (literary?) = ~megece |
| maige[tei]         | bound noun (postmodifier — follows perfect -sen or imperfect -nu) 'appearance, semblance' (= tannse) |
| ~meere             | likelihood particle 'it looks as though...will be doing; it is likely that...' |
| ~megece            | sequential particle 'right after, as soon as' |
| ~n~uu              | polite particle + question particle |
| ~n               | polite or friendly particle: abbreviation of ~ne |
| []n               | negative (= attributive): alternant of [eŋ after vowels. |
| oic-               | verb 'get, find', auxiliary (see -ji...). |
| ~n~aa              | polite particle + statement particle |
| ~n(e)             | polite or friendly particle |
| ~n~ee              | polite particle + pause-emphasis particle |
| ~ni               | particle showing non-contrastive topic; cf. ~bole (contrastive) 'as for'. Alternant ~ni. See -sen~ini, -uu~ni |
| -oo               | emphatic: alternant of -ee after base with final strong vowel, o, oo, au and in free variation with -ee after oì |
| ~oo[de]            | imperfect dative 'does and then': alternant of -ee[de]. See -oo |
| ~oo[d~ee]          | imperfect dative + pause-emphasis particle 'does and then uh...': alternant of -ee[d~ee]. See -oo |
| san.aa             | noun [< sane-+ .ee derived noun] 'thought; desire'. See -uu ... [tei] |
| s[ee]ere          | contemporal ending 'while doing': alternant = -s[aare after base with final strong vowel a, aa, au, ai; = -s[oor after base with final strong vowel o, oo, oì. |
External Morphology: Verbs

-s[e]ere bai-ji aa~bai 'keeps on doing'.

-sen

perfect 1. 'did, was'; 2. '...that (one) did'.

-señ aa~beci

perfect + auxiliary verb + particle 'even though did/had done'.

-sen~bai~bele

perfect + indicative particle + conditional particle 'if did/had done'.

-sen~biji

perfect + tentative particle.

-sen~biji~de

perfect + tentative particle + insistent particle.

-sen~biji~d~ee

perfect + (insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle).

-sen~bišin (after bai-)

perfect + negative copular particle 'was not?'

-sen~bole~beči

perfect + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did but'.

-sen~de

perfect + insistent particle.

-sen[]de

perfect dative 1. 'to/for/of one's having done'; 2. 'when, after': cf. imperfect dative -uu[]de.

-sen~d~ee

perfect + insistent particle + pause particle.

-sen[]d~ee

perfect dative reflexive 'to/from/of one's own doing'.

-sen~ee

perfect reflexive (usually used as object) 'that oneself did'.

-sen[e]ere

perfect instrumental 1. 'by (means of) doing'; 2. 'instead of doing, rather than doing (= -sen[]eess)'.

-sen[e]er~ee

perfect instrumental reflexive 1. 'by (means of) oneself doing'; 2. 'instead of (rather than) oneself doing'.

-sen[e]eess

perfect ablative 1. 'from (as a result of) doing'; 2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing (= -sen[]eere)'.

-sen[]ees~ee

perfect ablative reflexive 1. 'from (as a result of) one's doing'; 2. 'instead of (oneself) doing; rather than (oneself) doing'.

-sen huaine

perfect + noun 'after one did'.

-se~ni

perfect + non-contrastive topic particle (variant of -sen~ini, -sen~ni).

-se[ni~ee

perfect genitive reflexive.

-se~ni~ee

perfect + non-contrastive topic particle + reflexive.
| -sen~ii  | perfect + question particle 'did?; had done?' |
| -sen~ini | perfect accusative 'that one did'.            |
| -sen maige[]tei | perfect + bound noun comitative 'seems to have done'. |
| -sen~ni  | fast speech variant of -sen~ini.             |
| -sen[]tei | perfect comitative 'doing in alternation, doing typically': cf. imperfect com. -uu[]tei |
| -sen[]t(e)~ee | perfect comitative reflexive 'oneself doing in alternation or typically'. |
| -sen tuale | perfect + noun 1. 'because did/had done'; 2. 'although did/had done'. |
| -sen ianse[]tei | = -sen maige[]tei. |
| -sen uei | perfect + negative 1. 'did not'; 2. 'did not but (or and)'; cf. -sen bišin. |
| -sen uei aa~beci | perfect + negative + auxiliary verb + particle. |
| -sen uei~bele/bole | perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if did not, if had not (done)'. |
| -sen uei~biji | perfect + negative + tentative particle 'probably did not (do)'. |
| -sen uei~biji~de | perfect + negative + tentative particle + in-istent particle 'probably did not (do) indeed'. |
| -sen uei~biji~d~ee | perfect + negative + tentative particle + in-istent particle + pause-emphasis particle 'probably did not (do) indeed, so there!'. |
| -sen uei~bole | perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did (or had) not'. |
| -sen uei~bole~beci | perfect + negative + conditional particle + concesive particle 'did (had) not but'. |
| -sen uei~(l)e(e) | perfect + negative + question particle 'did not?'. |
| -sen uei maige[]tei | perfect + negative + bound noun + comitative 'seemed not to (do); seems not to have (done)'. |
| -sen uei~ni | perfect + negative + non-contrastive topic particle. |
| -sen uei tuale | perfect + negative + noun 1. 'because did not (had not done)'; 2. 'although did not (had not done)'. |
| ṇade- | verb 'can do, be able'; auxiliary verb (see -ji...). |
\_jaa

postposed polite second person pronoun 'you'.

\~tele

projective particle 'until (the point where)...'.

\~tel\~ee

projective particle + reflexive particle 'until (the point where) oneself'.

tuale

noun 'source; cause'. See -sen... , -uu...

\~tu(e)i

imperative particle for second, third persons: alternant of \~tuhai.

\~tugu(e)i

imperative particle for second, third persons: Literary variant of \~tuhai.

\~tuhai

imperative particle for second, third persons: literary, non-Dagur (in colloquial replaced by zero or \~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person).

uei

negative (? noun; ? auxiliary verb) '(is) not; is lacking, is needed'. See also \~le... \~de.

ui

abbreviation of uei.

uke

verb 'give', auxiliary verb (see -j1...).

ule

negative adverb 'not' always used in conjunction with verb base + [](e)n. NOTE: ule -[](e)n = -uu uei; the former is more common with Dagur speakers, the latter more common elsewhere.

-uu

imperfect: act of (doing); does.

-uu bait(e)[]t(e)i

imperfect + noun + comitative 'there is a need to; needs (ought) to'.

-uu bait(e) uei

imperfect + noun + negative 'there is no need to, does not have to'.

-uu\~bole\~beci

imperfect + compound particle 'does but'.

-uu bolejoo uei

imperfect + bound noun + negative 'maybe; there is not telling whether or not'.

-uu[]de

imperfect dative 1. 'when, while doing';
   2. 'in (the process of) doing'.

-uu[]d(e) duare[]t(e)i

imperfect dative + noun comitative 'wants to'.

-uu[]d(e) duare uei

imperfect dative + noun + negative 'does not want to'.

-uu[]d\~ee

imperfect dative + reflexive 'when does (did) oneself'.

-uu[]de iose uei

imperfect dative + noun + negative 'it would not be right (proper) to'.

imperfect reflexive 'that oneself does or will do, one's own doing'.

imperfect instrumental 1. 'rather than, instead of (doing)'; 2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to'.

imperfect instrumental + reflexive 1. 'rather than, instead of (doing) oneself'; 2. 'for the purpose of, (in order) to (do) oneself'; 3. '(arranged) so as oneself to, etc.'.

imperfect ablative 'of (from) doing; instead of doing, rather than doing'.

imperfect ablative + reflexive 'of (from) one's own doing'.

imperfect + noun + negative 'it is not a case of' = 'there is no need to; you do not have to'.

= -uu maige[tei].

imperfect accusative 'that one does or will do; the act of doing (as object)'.

imperfect accusative reflexive.

imperfect + noun comitative 'must, should, ought to'.

imperfect + bound noun comitative 'seems to'.

imperfect + particle 'as for doing'.

imperfect + ini + pause particle 'as for doing uh . . .'.

imperfect + noun comitative 'wants to, intends to, is thinking of'.

imperfect comitative 'doing in alternation or typically'.

imperfect comitative + reflexive 'oneself doing in alternation or typically'.

imperfect + noun 1. 'in order to (do)'; 2. 'because (one does)'; 3. 'although, in spite of the fact that (one does)'.

imperfect + negative 'does not; will not'.

imperfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one does or will not'.

imperfect + negative + verb 'gets so one does or will not'.

imperfect + negative + noun 1. 'because one does or will not'; 2. 'despite the fact one does or will not'.

Dagur Mongolian
4. INTERNAL MORPHOLOGY.

4.1. Derivation. Most derivation is by the addition of suffixes to nouns or to verb bases. There is one prefix abe-/Cabe- (that is, abe- with an initial consonant the same as the initial of the noun that the prefix attaches to). There are a number of noun compounds; I treat them as simple juxtaposition of two nouns (X Y) regardless whether the meaning is additive (X and Y) or descriptive (an X sort of Y). Sometimes I have used hyphens to indicate parts of compounds sometimes not. The hyphen is also used after the prefix and to indicate that an item under discussion is a verb base, capable of taking one of the verb endings. (Most of the verb bases occur free in their SIMPLE form as a command, but the meaning of some verbs makes the command form rare or non-occurrent, though it is easily elicited.)

4.2. Alphabetical list of derivational suffixes. Here is a list of derivational suffixes and related forms. There is a code designation that shows whether the suffix is attached to verb or noun and what the resulting word is (for example N→V means 'makes verbs out of nouns'). In some cases, there are question marks or no designation. The dot in parentheses marks a quasi-suffix that has not been indicated in the notation of the examples. Vc means 'causative verb', Vp 'passive verb'. Note that passive verbs can take direct objects: boigun~oo tale.gede~sen 'were plundered of their property'.

| .aa  | V→N | dau.aa 'mountain pass' (dau- 'pass'), san.aa 'thought, heart' (sane- 'think')         |
| .aa- | V→Vc| hal.aa- 'heat up' (hale- 'get warm'), hank.aa- 'make thirsty' (hanke- 'get thirsty'), tuš.aa- 'entrust' (tuše- 'rely on, lean against'). Cf. .ee-, .oo-, [? abbreviation < .legaa-]. |
| .an  | V→N | See .gan.                                                                                     |
| .ci(n)| N→N | adoo.ci(n) 'herder' (adoo 'hard'), tari.eo.cin 'farmer' (tari.ee 'field'), eme.ci 'doctor' (eme 'medicine'), bitee.ci 'clerk' (bitche 'book'), |
dagir. ci ‘guide’ (dagir ‘place’),
jari. ci (sic!) ‘servant, messenger’
(jare- ‘send’), taa. ci ‘cook’ (taaa
kettle’).

cile-  N -> V

moo. cile- ‘mistreat’ (moo ‘bad’).

cude  N -> N

bage. cude ‘youths’ (bage ‘little,
young’); haa. cude ‘black people,
negroes; laymen’.

[da = de

daa-  N -> V

See [da. re-

gari. daa- ‘do something with the
hand’ (gari ‘hand’); haure. daa- ‘file’
(haure ‘a file’); miaucan. daa- ‘fire’
(miaucan ‘a kind of gun’). Cf . de-

dale

See . de-

daa. re-  dative +
N -> V

ami[da. re- ‘be living’ (ami[de ‘alive’;
ami ‘life’).

( . ) de

plural See tede (tere); ede (ene); hedee (hen);
biede (bii, beil); . cude (.ci).

(. . ) de

See ende, tende. [ ? < [ de dative

dae-  N -> V

daue- ‘call’ (daue ‘voice’), hole. de-
‘get separated’ (hole ‘far, distant’),
pau. de- ‘bombard’ (pau ‘cannon’),
gašikare.de- ‘feel lonely’ (gašikare
‘alone’), šihe.de- ‘get serious’ (šihe
‘big’); gale.de- ‘burn, set on fire’
(gali ‘fire’); ? eude- ‘ail’ (euse ‘ail-
ment’); dogole.de- ‘limp’ (dogelon
‘lame’).

dee-  V -> Vp

boki.de- ‘get fettered’ (boki- ‘tie’).
[ ? abbreviation < . gede- .]

( . ) de

See eidee, edee, cf. hejee.

dee-  N -> V

kule. de- ‘do something with the foot’
(kuli ‘foot’), in. de- ‘mill it’ (in ‘mill’).
Cf . daa-.

dele  V -> N

bai. dele ‘situation’ (bai- ‘be’), iau. dele
‘action. behavior’ (iau ‘go’), sau. dele
‘seat’ (sau- ‘sit’); sore. de6 ‘ale ‘habit’
(sore- ‘learn’).

dau. de- ‘call’ (daue ‘voice’), hole. de-
‘get separated’ (hole ‘far, distant’),
pau. de- ‘bombard’ (pau ‘cannon’),

ene.de- ‘be alive’;
en.de- ‘life’),

See tede (tere); ede (ene); hedee (hen);
biede (bii, beil); . cude (.ci).

dae-  N -> V

daue- ‘call’ (daue ‘voice’), hole. de-
‘get separated’ (hole ‘far, distant’),
pau. de- ‘bombard’ (pau ‘cannon’),
gaišikare.de- ‘feel lonely’ (gaišikare
‘alone’), šihe.de- ‘get serious’ (šihe
‘big’); gale.de- ‘burn, set on fire’
(gali ‘fire’); ? eude- ‘ail’ (euse ‘ail-
ment’); dogole.de- ‘limp’ (dogelon
‘lame’).

dee-  V -> Vp

boki.de- ‘get fettered’ (boki- ‘tie’).
[? abbreviation < . gede- .]

( . ) de

See eidee, edee, cf. hejee.

dee-  N -> V

kule. de- ‘do something with the foot’
(kuli ‘foot’), in. de- ‘mill it’ (in ‘mill’).
Cf . daa-.

dele  V -> N

bai. dele ‘situation’ (bai- ‘be’), iau. dele
‘action. behavior’ (iau ‘go’), sau. dele
‘seat’ (sau- ‘sit’); sore. de6 ‘ale ‘habit’
(sore- ‘learn’).

dau. de- ‘call’ (daue ‘voice’), hole. de-
‘get separated’ (hole ‘far, distant’),
pau. de- ‘bombard’ (pau ‘cannon’),
gaišikare.de- ‘feel lonely’ (gaišikare
‘alone’), šihe.de- ‘get serious’ (šihe
‘big’); gale.de- ‘burn, set on fire’
(gali ‘fire’); ? eude- ‘ail’ (euse ‘ail-
ment’); dogole.de- ‘limp’ (dogelon
‘lame’).

dee-  V -> Vp

boki.de- ‘get fettered’ (boki- ‘tie’).
[? abbreviation < . gede- .]

( . ) de

See eidee, edee, cf. hejee.

dee-  N -> V

kule. de- ‘do something with the foot’
(kuli ‘foot’), in. de- ‘mill it’ (in ‘mill’).
Cf . daa-.

dele  V -> N

bai. dele ‘situation’ (bai- ‘be’), iau. dele
‘action. behavior’ (iau ‘go’), sau. dele
‘seat’ (sau- ‘sit’); sore. de6 ‘ale ‘habit’
(sore- ‘learn’).

dau. de- ‘call’ (daue ‘voice’), hole. de-
‘get separated’ (hole ‘far, distant’),
pau. de- ‘bombard’ (pau ‘cannon’),
gaišikare.de- ‘feel lonely’ (gaišikare
‘alone’), šihe.de- ‘get serious’ (šihe
‘big’); gale.de- ‘burn, set on fire’
(gali ‘fire’); ? eude- ‘ail’ (euse ‘ail-
ment’); dogole.de- ‘limp’ (dogelon
‘lame’).

dee-  V -> Vp

boki.de- ‘get fettered’ (boki- ‘tie’).
[? abbreviation < . gede- .]

( . ) de

See eidee, edee, cf. hejee.
### Internal Morphology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Transformation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.ee</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>tari.ee 'field; seed' (tari- 'farm, plow and plant'), hori.ee 'corral' (hori- 'fence in'), med.ee 'information' (mede- 'know'). Cf. .aa; -ee (EMPHATIC).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ee-</td>
<td>V → Vc</td>
<td>ules.ee- 'make hungry' (ulese- 'be hungry'), ŝing.ee- 'digest' (ŝinge- 'be digested'). Cf. .aa-, .oo-. (? abbreviation &lt; .le.eg-.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.en</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>melej.en 'stubborn' (meleji- 'insist, etc.'). Cf. .n.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gaa-</td>
<td>V → Vc</td>
<td>ane.gaa- 'heal it' (ane- 'heal'), arile.gaa- 'clean it' (arile- 'clear up'). Cf. .ge-. (? abbreviation &lt; .legaa-.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gaa.ie</td>
<td>V → Vc + V → N</td>
<td>sore.gaa.ie 'school' (sore.gaa- 'teach', sore- 'learn').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gan/ .an</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>iaun.gan, iaun.an 'pedestrian, on foot' (iaun- 'go, walk').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gede-</td>
<td>V → Vp</td>
<td>uji.gede- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), bari.gede- 'get caught' (bari- 'catch'), jare/a.gede- 'get used' (jare- 'use'). Cf. .de-, .gedege-.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gedege-</td>
<td>V → Vp</td>
<td>uji-gedege- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), jinci.gedege- 'get beaten up' (jinci- 'beat'),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gee-</td>
<td>V → Vc</td>
<td>suite.gee- 'ruin' (suite- 'be ruined'). Cf. .gaa-.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gien</td>
<td>(V) → N</td>
<td>coo.gien 'dispute' (coo.leci- 'argue').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gueli</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>hare.n. guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'). Cf. .hai.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gun/</td>
<td>See boigun (boihon, boin).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.hai</td>
<td>(N, V) → N</td>
<td>hage/a. re. hai 'broken thing' (hag(e)/a. re- 'burst'), setere.hai 'old torn-lip = hare-lip boy' (setere- 'tear'), uante.n.hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'), marete.me.hai 'forgetful' (marete- 'forget'), haire.n.hai 'pitiful' (haire.n 'regrettable').</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.han/ .kan</td>
<td>N → N</td>
<td>amere.b/h/ken 'very easy' (amere 'easy'). Cf. .kan, .hen, .ken.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.he/ .nihe</td>
<td>N → N</td>
<td>mini.he 'mine' (mini, ~ mini 'my'), ŝini.he 'yours' (šini, ~ ŝini 'your'), tani.he 'yours' (~ tani 'your'), mani.he...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'ours' (~mani 'our'), tere.nihe
'his' (tere 'he'), tede.nihe 'their's'
tede 'they'), ende.he 'the one that
belongs here' (ende 'here'), tende.he
'the one that belongs there' (tende
'there'), haan.he 'the one that goes
where' (haane 'where'), hen.he
'whose' (hen 'who'), s.uu deo.r.ihe
'milk-top stuff = a kind of cream'
(deo.re 'top'). NOTE: Has the
shape .hi/.nihi/.ihi when case parti-
cles are added (but not the nomina-
tive reflexive).

.hen/.ken  N→N hoire.h/ken 'only two'. Cf. .han/
.kan, .ken.

.i-  N→V hur.i- 'sow' (hure 'seed')

.kan  See .han/.kan.

.ken  N→N kainde.ken 'very cheap', uaire.ken
'rather near'. See also .hen/.ken.

.kon/.on  V→N halo.kon, halo.on 'warm (water, etc.)'
(hale- 'get warm').

.kui  V→N nare-gare.kui 'East' ("sun-exit-kui").
Cf. .ui.

.kun  N→N seruu.kun 'quite cold, colder'.

.laa-  N→V giaide.laa- 'spear it' (giaide 'spear').
Cf. .lee-.

.le  V→N $ade.le 'ability' ($ade- 'be able'),
mede.le 'knowledge' (mede- 'know'),
tani.le 'acquaintance' (tani- 'know a
person'), sane.le 'opinion' (sane-
'think'), sore.gaa.le 'school' (sore. gaa-
'teach').

.le-  V→Vc See .le.legee-.

.le-  N→V terehe.le- 'go by car' (terehe 'car'),
aa.$i.le- 'behave' (aa.$i 'character'),
hundu.le- 'respect' (hundu 'heavy,
important'), jeude.le- 'dream' (jeude
'dream'), he$i.le- 'put handle on'
(he$i 'handle'), iose.le- 'greet' (iose
'custom'), domego.le- 'use home-
remedy magic' (domego 'home-remedy
magic'), ose.le- 'water (animals)
(osi 'water'), chi.le- 'begin' (ehi
'source'), ucede.le- 'go upstream'
(\tau\text{"ee\text{e}e 'upward'}), duande.le- 'be in
the midst of (doing)' (duande 'middle'), duare.le- 'desire' (duare
'wish'), ame.ta.le- 'taste it' (ame.te
'taste in ame.te[]tei 'tasty'), gercni.le- 'certify, serve as witness' (gercni
'witness'), ceere.le- 'be forbidden'
(ceere 'quarantine').

.leci- $\rightarrow$ V
baise.leci- 'rejoice together' (baise-
'rejoice'); ide.leci- '1. eat each other
up, 2. eat together'; bari.leci- 'get
a hold on each other, wrestle' (bari-
'take'); coo.leci- 'argue' (coo.gien
'dispute').

.lee $\rightarrow$ V
besle.lee- 'wear a belt' (besle 'belt').
Cf. .iiaa-.

.legaa- $\rightarrow$ V
boole.legaa- 'make descend' (booo-
'descend'), dagc.legaa- 'make fol-
low' (dahe- 'follow'). Cf. .legee-.

.legee- $\rightarrow$ V
kerete.legee- 'make (lot) lie down'
(kerete- 'lie down'), uji.legee- 'show'
(uji- 'see'). Cf. .legaa-; .gee-, ee-;
.le.legee-.

.lehe $\rightarrow$ N
haa.lehe 'gate' (haa- 'close, shut').

.lejin $\rightarrow$ N
guarebe.lejin 'triangle, triangular'
(guarebe 'three').

.le.legee- $\rightarrow$ V
uji. le.legee- 'cause to show' (uji. lege-
'show', uji- 'see').

.len $\rightarrow$ N
ide.len huu 'a man who can eat a lot'
(ide- 'eat'), gui.len huu 'a man who
can run a lot' (gui- 'run'), uaa.len
huu 'a man who can wash a lot' (uaa-
'wash'). [? < .le + [][e]n].

.1e/o0.n $\rightarrow$ N
jobe.1e/O0.n 'suffering' (jobe- 'worry,
suffer').

.lo.n $\rightarrow$ N
nio.lo.n 'smooth' (< "mucus-like,
teary, spitty; snotty"; nio- 'discharg
snot'; nio.1e/O0.me 'spit saliva').

.1e/o0.me $\rightarrow$ N
nio.1e/O0.me 'spit, saliva' (nio- 'dis-
charge snot').

.me $\rightarrow$ N
naade.me 'game, amusement' (naade-
'play'), gaihe.me 'surprise' (gaihe-
'be surprised'), aleke.me 'step'
(aleku- 'walk'), nio.1e/o0.me 'spit,
saliva'. Cf. .me.3ige,
.meec- N → V ciki.mee- 'grab by the ears' (ciki 'ears'), gejige.mee- 'grab by the pigtail' (gejige 'pigtail'), pentu.mee- / pentuu.mee- 'grab by the deerhorns = hunt deerhorns' (pentuu 'deerhorn').

(.)meere See cimeere, tiimeere; Cf. iamd/ere (ioo, iuu).

.me.hai V → N + (V, N) → N See .hai.

.me.le V → N șire.mele 'quilted' (șire- 'quilt'). [?) < .me + .le].

.me.șige V → N + N → N ai.me.șige 'frightening' (ai- 'fear'), gaihe.me.șige 'surprising' (gaihe.me 'surprise', gaihe- 'be surprised').

.me.te V → N + N → N bari.me.te 'proof' (bari- 'catch').

(.)n See bain (baire, baise), boin (boigun boihan), daïn (daïle-), saïn (saiken); attributive-use nouns in -n.

.n V → N guaide2/2-n 'slow(ly)' (guaide- 'be slow'), kate.n 'hard, solid' (kate- 'get dry'), haire.n 'begrudged' (haire.le- 'begrudge'), bele.n 'prepared' (bele.de- 'prepare'), hein 'wind' (hein.se- 'blow'), nio.lo.n 'smooth' (see .lo.n), uante.n.hai 'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'). Cf. .e.n.

.n N → N hoi.oole.n 'both' (hoi.oole 'pair, couple'), ? hare.n.guei 'darkness' (hare 'black'), ami.ta.n 'living creature' (see .ta.n).

.n.hai V → N + (N, V) → N See .hai.

.nihe See .he.

.o = .oo V → N nio-nio.o 'baby (< "snivelly one").

.on See .kon/.on.

.oole N → N hoi.oole 'pair, couple'. Cf. .uule.

.oo V → N soret.oo 'a drunk' (soret- 'get drunk').

.oo- V → Vc toget.oo- 'settle' (togete- 'be settled'), laret.oo- 'stick it on' (larete- 'stick, be pasted'). Cf. .aa-, .ee-.
(.)re
See tere (tede); here (hen, hejëe);
hoïre (hoi.oole); baire (baise, bain);
gancare (ganciken), gašikare; cure
eude-; këkure (kekù), uïre (uin).

.re- N → V
nebote.re- ‘penetrate’ (nebote ‘through-
out’); hataa.re- ‘compete’ (hataa ‘de-
termination’); jalekoo.re- ‘be tired’
(jalekoo ‘lazy’), koodoo.re ‘be insane’
(koodoo ‘insane’).

.re- V → Vp
erecere- ‘collapse’ (erecere- ‘destroy’);
hage/a.re- ‘split, burst’ (hage, laa-
‘split it’).

.se N → N
adoo.se ‘animal’ (adoo ‘herd’).

.se V → N
baa.se ‘dung’ (baa- ‘defecate’); see,se
‘urine’ (see- ‘urinate’); nio.se ‘snot’
(nio- ‘discharge snot’); huee.se ‘foam;
püs’ (huee- ‘swell up’); ose ‘water’
? < *oo.se (oo- ‘drink’); do,se ‘a drop’
(do,se - = doso.le- ‘drip down, leak’;
do.re ‘below, beneath, under’; doo,ši
‘down, downwards’).

(. )se-
See baise (baire, bain).

(. )sun
See dasun, gasun, jasun; gensun,
husun. (?) < -sen).

.ši ? N → N
naa,ši ‘toward here, hither’ [ < ?],
caa,ši ‘toward there, thither’ [ < ?],
dec,ši ‘up, upwards’ (dec.de ‘on top’,
dec.re ‘on, above, etc.’, dec.ure ‘over,
overhead, above’), doo,ši ‘down, down-
wars’ (do.re ‘below, beneath, under’.
do,se ‘drip, drop’, do,se - = doso.le-
‘drip down, leak’).

.ši V → N
ide,ši ‘food’ (ide- ‘eat’), têe,ši ‘a
load’ (têe- ‘load’), aa,ši ‘nature,
character, disposition’ (aa- ‘live,
be, stay’), bari,ši ‘bonesetter’ (bari-
‘set bones’).

.ši uei V → N +
marete,ši uei ‘unforgettable, unforgetably’
(marete- ‘forget’), ide,ši uei ‘inedible’
(ide- ‘eat’, cf. ide,ši bišin ‘not food’),
oo,ši uei ‘undrinkable’ (oo- ‘drink’).

.šige N → N
sain,šige ‘fine, nice’ (sain ‘good’).
See .me.šige.

.ša
See .te.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.ta.če-</td>
<td>N → N+</td>
<td>'taste it' (ame.če 'taste' in ame.če[č] 'tasty');</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N → V</td>
<td>in ame.če[č] 'tasty';</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ta.n</td>
<td>N → N+</td>
<td>amit.a.n 'living creature';</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N → N</td>
<td>(ami 'one's life').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.te/.ta</td>
<td>N → N</td>
<td>ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[č] 'tasty';</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amit.te in amit.a.n 'living creature'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.).te</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>See baite [&lt; bai-].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.ui</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>nare-uane.ui 'west' (&quot;sun-drop-ui&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cf. .kui.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.).un</td>
<td></td>
<td>See helun [? &lt; heli].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.urec</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>bad.ure 'sickle' (hade- 'use a sickle');</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>? delebure 'fan', dec.ure 'over, overhead, above' (dec.ši 'up, upwards,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dec.de 'on top', dec.de 'on, above, etc.').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.uu</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>s.uu 'milk' (saa- 'milk'), kat.uu 'hard; difficult; costly' (kate- 'get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>dry').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.).uuu</td>
<td></td>
<td>See iuuu (iioo).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.u)ule</td>
<td>N → N</td>
<td>guareb.ule 'a threesome' (guarebe 'three'), dureb.ule 'a foursome' (dureb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'four'), taau.ule 'a fivesome' (tauu 'five').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cf. .oose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.u)ule</td>
<td>V → N</td>
<td>bari.(u)ule 'handle, grasp, grip' (bari- 'take, hold').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(.u)ule-</td>
<td>V → Vc</td>
<td>uar.ule- 'penetrate' (uare- 'enter');</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iau.ule- (= iau.legaa-) 'cause to go, send' (iau- 'go').</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3. Functional list of derivational suffixes. Here is a recapitulation of the shapes of the suffixes according to function.

1. V → N
   - .aa, .ee, .oo, .uu, .ure, (.u)ule, .en, .n,
   - .gan/.an, .kon/.on, .kun, .dle, .le, .še,
   - .len, .me, .mele, .se, .ši, .ui, .kui.

2. V → N + V → N
   - .le/₀.n, .lo.n, .le/₀.me.

3. V → N + N → N
   - .me.šige, .me.te.

4. N → N
   - .cf(n), .cuđe, .ee; .han/.kan, .ken, .hеn/
   - .ken: .šige; .he/nihe; .lejim; .oose, (.u)ule;
   - ?.ure; .se, ?.ši; .te/₀.ta; .n.

5. N → N + N → N
   - .ta.n.
Internal Morphology

(6) \( N \rightarrow V \)
    \[
    \text{cile, } \text{daa, } \text{dee, } \text{de, } \text{i, } \text{iaa, } \text{ie, } \text{lee, } \text{mece, } \text{re}.
    \]

(7) \( N \rightarrow N + N \rightarrow V \)
    \[\text{ta, le}.
    \]

(8) \( V \rightarrow V \) (reciprocal)
    \[\text{leci}.
    \]

(9) \( V \rightarrow Vc \)
    \[\text{aa, } \text{ee, } \text{oe, } \text{(u)ule, } \text{ga, } \text{ge, } \text{legaa, } \text{legee, } \text{le(legee).}
    \]

(10) \( V \rightarrow Vp \)
    \[\text{de, } \text{gede, } \text{gedege, } \text{re}.
    \]

(11) \( V \rightarrow Vc + V \rightarrow Vc \)
    \[\text{le, legeee.}
    \]

(12) \( \text{case} + N \rightarrow V \)
    \[\text{lda, re}.
    \]

(13) \( (N, V) \rightarrow N \)
    \[\text{hai.}
    \]

(14) \( V \rightarrow N + (N, V) \rightarrow N \)
    \[\text{me, hai, } \text{n, hai.}
    \]

(15) \( ? \)
    \[\text{guei.}
    \]

(16) \( \text{other } \rightarrow N \)
    \[\text{de, } \text{de, } \text{dui, } \text{meere, } \text{n, } \text{re, } \text{se, } \text{sun, } \text{un, } \text{uu.}
    \]
III. TEXTS

Each sentence of a text is numbered and presented in three forms: the Dagur sentence (with juncture noted and regularized punctuation), a word-for-word English translation, and a free translation. Spacing of the Dagur text is for convenience of reference to the word-for-word English tags below. The case particles are glossed by the first three letters of each designation: ATTRIButive, GENitive, DATive, ACCusative, ABLative, INStrumental, COMitative. The reflexive particle ~ ee is glossed by 'own'. A conventionalized tag translation is supplied for the following verb forms:

- sen  ' - did'
- ji    ' - ing'
- uu    ' - does'
- aa/-ee ' - indeed'
~ bai  'hmm'
~ iee  'eh?'
~ biee 'will'
~ iaa/iee 'will'
~ n~aa 'sir "."' (or 'mam' when female is addressed)
~ n~uu 'sir "?"
~ ee    'uh'

Most of the other tag translations are obvious from the meanings of the forms. I am sometimes in doubt whether to translate ~ (i)ni 'as-for' or 'his (its etc.)'. When an English gloss has two words for one Dagur element, the two words are joined by a hyphen. The causative suffix is sometimes translated 'make', the passive suffix 'get'.

1. A Boy's Visit

1. A: Taa # sain bai ~n ~ uu.
you good be sir "?"
How are you?

2. C: Bi # sain bai ~n ~ aa.
I good be sir "."
I am fine.
A Boy’s Visit

3. A: Geri ~tani # sain bai ~n ~uu. 
   home your good be sir “?”
   How is your family?

4. C: Minii + geri # sain bai ~n ~aa.
   my home good be sir “.”
   My family is fine.

5. A: Kekure ~tani # sain bai ~n ~uu.
   children your good be sir “?”
   How are your children?

6. C: Minii + kekure # sain bai ~n ~aa.
   my children good be sir “.”
   My children are fine.

7. A: Bii + buni # taa[ni~cc + gere][te + ici~ji :
   I tomorrow you GEN own home DAT go-ing
   bole ~n ~uu.
   fine sir “?”
   May I come to your house tomorrow?

8. C: Bole ~n ~aa # bole ~n ~aa.
   fine sir “,” fine sir “.”
   Of course, of course.

9. Šii # jamare + bait(e)[t(e);i ~j(i) ~iee,
   you what thing COM you eh?
   What do you want?

10. A: Bii # taa[ni ~ee + kekure][tei ~tani + naed(e)
    I you GEN own children COM your play
    ~iaa ~geji + bai ~n ~aa.
    will QUOTE be sir “.”
    I want to play with your children.

    my son tomorrow home DAT as-for not be ATT
    My son will not be home tomorrow.

12. A: Taa [ni ~ee + uiln ~tani # buni + gere [te
    you GEN own daughter your tomorrow home DAT
    ~ni + bai ~bi ~iee.
    as-for be humm eh?
    Will your daughter be home tomorrow?

    that too home DAT as-for not be ATT
    She won’t be home either.
14. A: Bii # tege~bele + caaji + taa [ni ~ee + 
  I then day-after- you GEN own 
tomorrow 
geren [te + ici ~iaa. 
home DAT go will 
Then I will come day after tomorrow.

15. C: Jee # šii + caaji + ire. 
well you day-after- come 
tomorrow 
All right, you come day after tomorrow.

16. A: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa. 
again meet will 
Goodbye.

17. C: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa. 
Goodbye. 

18. A: Batuu # Batuu # noh ~oo + uji - ee. 
Batu Batu dog own look-indeed 
Batu, Batu, look to your dogs!

good be sir "?" 
How are you?

good be sir "." 
I'm fine.

this day good day be sir "." 
Today is a nice day, you know.

22. A: Biede # haane + naade ~n ~aa. 
we where play sir "." 
Where do you want to play?

23. B: Eus [lendee.re + naade(e) ~iaa. 
grass ATT top play will 
Let's play on the grass.

24. A: Eus [len dee.re # noitoñ + uei ~iee 
grass ATT top wet not eh? 
Isn't it wet on the grass?
A Boy's Visit

25. B: Euse # kate -sen.
   grass dry -did
   The grass is dry (has dried).

26. A: Tege~bele # iamare + naadc.me + naade ~n ~aa.
   then what game play sir "\".
   Well what do you want to play at?

27. B: Buke tali-ji + naad(e) ~iaa.
   wrestler release -ing play will
   Let's play "releasing wrestlers" = Let's wrestle.

28. A: Jee # tege~bele # bari.lec(i) ~iaa.
   well then grab-together will
   Well then let's get holds on each other.

29. B: Bii # uan -sen.
   I fall -did
   I lost (= was downed).

30. A: Edée # biede # ioo + šii ~bii ~iee.
   now we what do hmm/ ch?
   will
   What shall we do now?

31. B: Mori + on -ji + naad(e) ~iaa.
   horse ride -ing play will
   Let's ride horses.

32. Šini + mori ~šini # haane + bai ~n ~aa.
   your horse your where be sir "."
   Where is your horse?

33. A: Bii # mori ~oo + mood (len do.re + huiiaa -sen.
   I horse own tree ATT under tie -did
   I tied my horse to a tree.

34. B: Minii + mori # kerejee (de + bai ~ne.
   my horse garden DAT be sir
   My horse is in the (vegetable) garden.

35. A: Jee # biede + hoi.oole + iau -ji # mori ~ee +
   well we both go -ing horse own
   get will
   Well let's go get our horses, both of us.
36. Өмнө бай эмөөл + бай н уу.
you DAT saddle be sir “?”
Do you have a saddle?

37. Б: Надаа бай эмөөл + бай н аа.
me DAT two saddle be sir “,”
I have two saddles.

38. А: Эмөөл няна даган + бай н.
saddle your where be sir
Where are your saddles, Batu?

39. Б: Мини + эмөөл няна даган + бай н.
my saddle barn DAT be sir
My saddles are in the barn.

40. А: Даган няна ар түүн + бай н.
well saddle own get will
Well let’s get those saddles.

41. Б: Мини + дүү няна даган + бай н.
younger us COM together go himm
brother
My little brother is going with us.

42. А: Төө няна гүй + гүй.
that much good
That’s swell.

43. Едөө няна даган + бай н аа.
now mountain DAT go will
Now let’s go to the mountains.

44. Б: Даган няна даган няна даган + бай н аа.
mountain DAT go -does ABL river DAT go will
Instead of going to the mountains, let’s go to the river.

45. А: Баян няна даган + бай н аа.
why river DAT go himm
Why go to the river?

46. Б: Баян няна баян + бай н аа.
river DAT swim -ing fine himm
At the river we can swim.

47. А: Няна дүү няна няна баян + баян даган + бай н аа.
your younger your also river DAT go -does
brother
duare []tei ~iee.
desire COM eh?

Does your brother want to go to the river too?

48. B: Tere # duare []tei + bai ~le + uci ~de.
that desire COM he just not indeed

Of course he wants to go!

49. A: Bii # edee # gerc []t ~ee + hari ~uu +
I now home DAT own return ~does
san.aa []tei.
thought COM

I think I'll go home now.

50. B: Šii # hejee # ire ~bii ~š(i) ~iee.
you when come hmm/ you eh?

When will you come (again)?

51. A: Culee []tei ~bole # ir(e) ~iaa.
leisure COM if come will
I'll come when I have free time.

52. B: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa.
Goodbye.

53. A: Daiee + uacir(e) ~iaa.
Goodbye.

2. Shopping

C= clerk, B= buyer.

1. C: Šii # ioe # au ~bi ~š(i) ~iee.
you what buy hmm you eh?

What will you have?

2. B: Bii # miahe # au ~bai.
I meat buy hmm
I'd like some meat.

3. C: Iamare # miahe # au ~bi ~š(i) ~iee.
what-kind meat buy hmm you eh?

What kind of meat would you like?

4. B: Bii # taregun miahe # au ~bai.
I fat meat buy hmm
I'd like fat meat.
5. C: Hed [jeN gin # au ~bi ñ(i) ~iee. how-many ATT pound buy hmm you eh?
   How many pounds will you take?

   5 ATT pound buy hmm
   I'll take five pounds.

7. C: Miah[]aase ~bišin # ioO # au ~bi ñ(i) ~iee.
   meat ABL other what buy hmm you eh?
   What else would you like besides meat?

8. B: Biil # kataa # au ~iaa.
   I salt buy will
   I guess I'll take some salt.

9. B: Kataa # nek(e) gin # hed [en jihaa.
   salt one pound how-many ATT money
   How much is salt a pound?

    10 ATT money
    It's ten (monies).

11. B: Name[]de # guareb[]en gin # uke.
    me DAT 3 ATT pound give
    Let me have 3 pounds.

12. C: Maan[]de # šiken buse + bai ~n ~aa.
    us DAT new cloth be sir "?
    We have some new cloth in.

13. B: Biil # uji(i) ~iee.
    I look will
    Let me have a look at it.

14. C: En(e) jake ~ni # sain # base + kainde.
    this material as-for good also cheap
    This material is good and cheap (= very cheap).

15. B: Šame[]de # kuke juse[]tei + bai ~n ~uu.
    you DAT blue color COM be sir "?
    Do you have blue?

    here blue color COM not
    I haven't any blue here.

17. C: Šari juse[]tei # cigaan juse[]tei + bai ~n ~aa.
    yellow color COM white color COM be sir ".
    I have yellow and white.
yellow color COM as-for buy hmm
I'll take the yellow.

I one garment's-worth buy will
I'll take one length.

20. C: Deese # au ~bi ŝ(i) ~iee.
rope buy hmm you eh?
How about some rope?

us DAT rope be sir "," nails not
We have rope. We need nails.

22. C: Maan[jde # base + tibekese + uei.
us DAT also nails not
We're out of nails too.

23. Bii # buni # koten[joose # acire ~iaa.
I tomorrow town ABL bring will
I'll get some tomorrow from town.

24. Acire-sen huaine # bii # keku[seer ~ee #
get-did after I son INS own
hure,gec ~iaa.
send will
After I get them, I'll send them by my son.

25. B: Bii # jau tibekese # au ~iaa.
I 100 nails buy will
I'll take 100 nails.

26. C: Šii #terehe[tei # ire-sen ŝ(i) ~iee.
you cart COM come-did you will
Did you come with your cart?

27. B: Bii #terehe[tei # ire-sen.
I cart COM come-did
Yes I did.

28. C: Bii #terehe[jde ~šini # tee-(i)i uke ~iaa.
I cart DAT your load-ing give will
I'll put (this) in your cart.

29. Šame[jde # hoire mori + bai ~n ~aa.
you DAT 2 horse be sir "." You have two horses, I see.

30. Bii + base + mori + au ~iaa ~geji
I also/even horse buy will QUOTE
You know I've been thinking of buying a horse.

31. B: Minii # ehe hoire mori # ho.oolo.n # jiroo my this 2 horse both trot mori. Shihe hudaa[tei. horse big price COM These two horses of mine are both trotters, and high-priced ones.

32. C: Bii # bain huu. Shihe hudaa[aase # ule + ailen. I rich man big price ABL not fear ATT I'm rich — I'm not afraid of a high price.

33. B: Shi # au-uulde # duare[tei ~bole, eulen kuke you take-does DAT desire COM if cloud blue juse[tei ~ni + au. color COM as-for take If you want to buy one, take the cloud-blue one.

34. C: Hed[en hudaa[tei. How-much ATT price COM What's the price?

35. B: Emeelo[tei~{g}ee ~ni # neke miange # neke jau, saddle COM own as-for 1 1000 1 100 emele + uei ~ni # neke miange. saddle not as-for 1 1000 With its saddle 1100; without the saddle 1000.

36. C: Kainde.hen # bole-ji + bole ~n ~uuh cheaper become-ing fine sir "?" Can you make it cheaper?

37. B: Sain + jiroo mori tuale # kainde.hen + bole-ji good trot horse because cheaper become-ing # ule + bolo[en. not fine ATT Because it is a good trotter, it can't be any cheaper.

38. C: Tere + saarele mori ~sini # base + that cream-color horse your also nek(e)-adili heh ~iee. same price eh? Is that cream-colored horse of yours the same price?

39. B: Tere + saarele mori # tere + nek[eees~ee # that cream-colored horse that one ABL own
Looking For a Lost Child

base + hudaa ~ini + šihe.
even price as-for big
The cream-colored horse is even higher in price than that
one.

40. C: Neke ~ni + naimen jau[j]de ~bole # bii #
one as-for 8 100 DAT if I
hololo:n ~ni au ~iaa.
both as-for buy will
If you make one 800, I'll take both.

41. B: Neke[j]de ~ni # neke jau + nene ~bele # šii +
one DAT as-for 1 100 add if you
au-ji bole ~bai.
buy-ing fine hmm
If you add 100 for each one, you can take them (they're
yours).

42. C: Jee # bii + au ~iaa.
well I buy will
Well then, I'll take them.

3. Looking For a Lost Child
   (A, B= two mothers)

1. A: Šii # haane + iau-j[i] aa ~bi ~s(i) ~iee.
you where go-ing be hmm you eh?
Where are you going?

2. B: Bii # keku~ee + eri-j[i] aa ~bai.
I son own search-ing be hmm
I'm looking for my boy.

3. A: Keku ~šini(~ee) # haane + iau-sen.
son your {own} where go-did
Where did your boy go?

4. B: Minii keku # nauci[j]d~ee # iau~biee hele-ji +
my son uncle DAT own go will say-ing
iau-sen.
go-did
He said he was going to see his uncle.

5. A: Nauci ~ni # haane + bai ~n ~aa.
uncle as-for where he man ".
Where is the uncle?
6. B: Tere # end[eese # uaire.ken + aa-ji aa ~bai.  
He here ABL near-rather live-ing be hmm  
He lives not far from here.

7. A: Tere koku ~šini~ee # hed [jen nase[tli ~ee.  
that son your own how-much ATT age Com own  
How old is your son?

8. B: Minii + koku ~mini~ee # naime nase[tli +  
my son my own 8 year COM  
bole-sen.  
become-did  
My son is 8 years old.

9. A: Naime nase[tli + bole-sen~bole, šii # koku[d~ee+  
8 year COM become-did if you son DAT own  
job-uu + baite + uei.  
worry-does need not  
There's no reason to worry about your son, if he is 8 years old.

10. B: Naime nase[tli + aa-u(u) tuale # nam[aase +  
6 year COM live does though us ABL  
heile-señ uei.  
separate-did not  
He may be 8, but he has never been separated from me.

11. A: Ušiken nas[aase ~ni # gaade + iau.legaa~bele +  
little age ABL as-for outside go-let if  
sain.  
good  
Children can be let outdoors from the time they are little  
tots.

12. B: Tiime(e)r~ee # tiime(e)r~ee.  
so uh so uh  
True, true.

13. A: Koku[d~ee # beri + togete-sen[ž(i) ~iee.  
son DAT own bride decide-did you eh?  
Have you decided on a bride for your son yet?

14. B: Uei # uei. Edee + cri[ni~ee + kekure[de #  
No, no. Now time GEN own children DAT  
beri + togete-ji + ule bolo[hn.  
bride decide-ing not become ATT  
No, no. It's not proper to decide on a bride for children  
of today.
15. Tere # *lihe bole-sen hualne # ueeree[d~ee + mede he big become-did after self DAT own know ~bele + sain.
    if good
It is better for him to make up his mind himself after he grows up.

16. A: Tecerec + tende # neke + ušiken keku # ire-j(i) aa way-off there one small child coming be ~ bai.
    hnnm
There is a little boy coming way over there.

17. Tere # *šini + keku ~ *šini ~ baa.
    that your son your maybe
Maybe it is your child.

18. B: Meter~ee + meter~ee. Tere # edee + sal # ire-j(i) correct uh correct uh. he now just come-ing aa ~ bai.
    be hnnm
You're right, it is. Now he's finally coming.

19. B: Šii # iumu + ene bole ~tele # tende + bai-sen,š(i) you why this become till there be-did you ~ iee.
    eh
Why have you stayed there (all the time) up to this?

20. C: Bii # naucoo~ii ~gere[te ~ni~ee # naad-aa[]de + 1 uncle own house DAT his own play-indeed DAT naad-aa[]de edee bole ~tele # tende + aa-sen play-indeed DAT now become till there be-did I have been at my uncle's house up till now, playing and playing.

21. B: Šii # edee + ulese-j(i) aa ~bi Š(i) ~ iee.
    you now hunger-ing be hnnm you eh?
Are you hungry now?

22. C: Uei + uei. Bii # naucoo[ni~ee gere[te # suu[tei no no 1 uncle GEN own house DAT milk COM ciee + oo-jí, base # miahe + ide-sen.
    tea drink-ing also meat eat-did
Huh-uh. At my uncle's I drank tea with milk and also had some meat.

23. A: Name[]de # base + neke keku + bai ~n~aa.
    me DAT also one son be sir " ."
I have a boy too.
24. A: Šii # minii + keku[te] # naad(e) ~iīe ~geji + sane
you my son COM play will QUOTE think
~ bole, minii + gero[te] + ir-ee.
if my house DAT come—indeed
If you think you'd like to play with my son, come to my house.

25. C: Eede # su[ni bole-j(i) aa ~bai.
now night become-ing be hnm
It is getting dark now.

I tomorrow— your house DAT your go will
morning
I'll come to your house tomorrow morning.

27. C: Šii # aa-j(i) aa-uu gajir~aa # name[]de + hele-j[i uko.
you be-ing be—does place own me DAT tell-ing give
Tell me where you live.

28. A: Minii # aa-ji aa-uu + gajire # end[]eese # nare-gare,kuei
my be—ing be—does place here ABL east
june + iau ~bole # Šii # tende + hure-j[i + bole
direction go if you there reach—ing become
~ bīe.
will
(To) the place where I am living, if you go east from here,
you can get there.

29. Jee, daice + uacire ~iāa.
well later meet will
Well, goodbye.

30. Daice + uacire ~iāa.
Goodbye.

4. Uregungee and the Bandits
(an incident of 1932)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I</th>
<th>II</th>
<th>III</th>
<th>IV</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>VI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-34.</td>
<td>35-49.</td>
<td>50-54.</td>
<td>55-83.</td>
<td>84-96.</td>
<td>97-165.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Bii ~bole # Bokore-cien nere[tei + aile[]de + bai-j(i) ~ee.
I as—for B. name COM village DAT be-ing uh
I was living in a village called Bokore-cien.
2. Tere + aile ~ bole # tabi jar[]en geri[]tei + aile + bai-sen. 
that village as-for 50 66 ATT house COM village be-did 
That village was a village of 50 or 60 houses.

3. Tere + aile[]de + aimed(e) aa-ji aa-uu + huu ~ bole, 
that village DAT alive be-ing be-does person as-for 
tari.ee + tari-ji, base + ain[]de + iau-ji(i) aa-sen. 
field farm-ing also hunting DAT go-ing be-did 
The people who were living in that village farmed the fields and 
went hunting.

4. En(e) aile[]de # neke bain geri + bai-sen. 
this village DAT one rich family be-did. 
There was a rich family in this village.

5. Tere + gere[]te # neke sarediee huu + duruh[]en keku[]tei 
that family DAT one old person 4 ATT son COM 
+ bai-sen. 
be-did 
In that family they had one old person and four sons.

6. Guareb[]en keku~ni # yihe bole-sen tuale # emehe + au-ji. 
3 ATT son as-for big become-did because wife take-ing 
ualen keku[]tei + aa-sen. 
many son COM be-did 
Three of the sons had grown old enough to take wives and had 
numerous sons.

7. Nialek(e) keku ~ni # aile[]de~ee # bitehe + daude-ji(i) 
youngest child as-for village DAT own book read-ing 
aa-sen. 
be-did 
The youngest child was studying in the village.

8. Ene keku[]ni~ee # nakele-sen nere ~ni (~i-e) ~ bole, 
this child GEN own nicknamed-did name his own as-for 
Gaadaa + hele-ji + bai-sen. 
G. say-ing be-did 
The name this child was commonly called was “Gaadaa”.

9. Iose[]tei + nere ~ni ~ bole # Uregungee. 
rule COM name his as-for U. 
His real (regular) name was Uregungee.

10. Neke hoon, ene keku # hareb[]en guarebe[]tei + bai-sen 
one year this child 10 ATT 3 COM be-did 
erin[]de # tere[]ni~ee # ture-sen gajire[]de # hualehe 
time DAT he GEN own born-did land DAT thief 
canduu + bose-ji, alle(e) alle[]ji + baliee-ji, mori + 
bandit arise-ing village village]ACC rob-ing horse
11. Tere hoon[де # ene keku # najir(e) erin[де # acaa][tei~ee that year DAT this child summer time DAT father COM ow + ahe []tei ~ee # mori hukur~ee + kuteee-ji, older-brother COM own horse cow own lead-ing suni # aile geri []ees ~ee + gare-ji, heere night village house ABL own leave-ing outdoors tale []de # uante-ji + bai-ji ee. steppe DAT sleep-ing be-ing uh
In that year in the summertime this child together with his father and older brothers would leave their village houses at night, taking their horses and cattle, and sleep out on the wild steppe.

12. Udure ~ni ~ee # gere[t~ee + ire-ji # tari.ee ~{i}ee # daytime as-for uh house DAT uh come-ing field own tari-ji + bai-ji~ee. farm-ing be-ing uh
In the daytime, they would come back to their houses and farm their fields.

13. Suni ~bole # canduu + ire~biee ~goji # gere[te + uant-uu night as-for robber come will QUOTE house DAT sleep-does + uei + bai-sen. not be-did.
At night, they did not sleep at home for fear bandits would come.

14. Neke(e) udure # acaa~ini~ee # kekure[d~ee, “edee # erin one day father their own sons DAT own now time + moo tuale # taa nare # mori + miaucan~aa au-ji{l} bad because you all horse gun own take-ing lau-ji # pentuu.mee,” # hele-sen + hele-ji ~ee. go-ing deerhorn-hunt say-did say-ing uh
One day the father said to his sons, "Times are bad now, so you take your horses and guns and go deerhorn-hunting."

15. Tegede # hoire šihe keku ~ni # sain mori + sain then 2 big son as-for good horse good miaucan~aa + au-ji, pentuu.mee-sen, gun own take-ing deerhorn-hunt-did
Then the two bigger boys took their best horses and guns and went deerhorn-hunting.
One as-for soldier DAT go-did
One of the boys had gone off to the army.

17. Nialek(e) keku ~ni # acaaw + euee[tei + beregen[tei +
youngest child as-for father mother COM sister-in-law COM
jui nere[tei~ee # gere[tei~ee + bai-j(i) ~ee.
  nephew all COM own house DAT own be-ing uh
The youngest child stayed home with his father and mother, his
sisters-in-law, and his nephews.

18. En(e) aile[ji]n + emegen huu # sun(i) suni # ladoor gere[tei +
this village GEN female person night night poor house DAT
ici-ji # canduu[ese + jisele-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
go-ing bandit ABL avoid-ing be-ing uh
The women of this village every night would go into the most
poverty-stricken houses (hoping) to avoid the bandits.

19. Ere huu # sun(i) suni # sain jake + sain mori + alete
male person night night good thing good horse gold
mung~ee + au-ji, base + aule[de + uante-ji + bai.j(i)
silver own take-ing and mountain DAT sleep-ing be-ing
aa-sen.
be-did
The men would take their best goods and horses, their gold and
silver, and go off to the mountains to sleep every night.

20. Tere bole~tele # hualhe canduu # en(e) aile[de + ire-sen
that become-till thief bandit this village DAT come-did
+ uei ~bole~beci, uair(e) aile[de + ire-ji # jak[ji +
not if even nearby village DAT come-ing thing AGC
balle-ji # huun[ji(i) + jinci-ji # ai.legaa-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
rob-ing person ACC beat-ing frighten-ing be-ing uh
Even though no thieves or bandits had come to this village up to
that time, they had come to nearby villages and stolen things
and beaten up and frightened people.

21. Tiimeere tuale # en(e) aile[in + bain huu # šihe + ai-ji
so because this village GEN rich person much fear-ing
+ bai-ji ~ee.
be-ing uh
For that reason, the rich people of this village were in great
fear.

22. En(e) aile[in~ee # sain meregen, sain kuci[tei + huu
this village GEN own good hunter good strength COM man
nare # pentuu[de + iau-sen tuale # en(e) aile[in + kuci
group deerhorn DAT go-did because this village GEN strength
# šihe + moo + bole-sen.
much bad become-did
Since the good hunters and strong men of this village had all gone after deerhorns, the strength of the village had become low.

23. Ene nialek(e) keku[iin acaa-in ini ee neke udure + euee th this youngest son GEN father-his-own one day mother "3ii # keku beri omel-oo + au-ji his you son daughter-in-law grandson own take-in Kuaame[ei[de iau-oo] + ~geji + hele-sen. K. DAT go-indeed QUOTE say-did The father of this youngest child one day said to the mother, "You take your child, the daughters-in-law, and the grandchildren, and go off to Kuaame[i]"

24. Euee ini, # "iau bele # hauiar-aa iau iaa" mother as-for go if all own go will ~geji + hele-ji ~ee. QUOTE say-ing uh The mother said, "If we are going, let's all go."

25. Aca a ini, "bii # saredeeie + bole-ji ~ee. father as-for I old become-ing uh The father (said), "I am old.

26. Canduu hualehe # ire beci bli ai-uu uei. bandit thief come if I fear-does not If bandits and thieves come, I will not be afraid.

27. Neke huu # ende + bai-ji # gei-ee + base + uji-uu + one person here be-ing house own also look-does bait(e)[tei]." need COM Besides, someone should be here to look after the house."

28. Euee ini # keku beri + omel oo mother as-for son daughter-in-law grandson own dage.lega-ji # sain jak aa + terehe[iin de ee + tee-ji follow-make-ing good thing own cart DAT own load-in Kuaame[ei[de + iau-ji-ee. K. DAT go-ing uh The mother gathered up ("made follow") the son, daughters-in-law and grandchildren, loaded their valuables in their cart and went to Kuaame[i].

29. Kuaame[ei base + nek(e) ail[iin nere. K. also one village GEN name Kuaame[i] is also the name of a village.

30. Tere + aile[de # neke bain huu + bai-sen. that village DAT one rich man be-did There was a rich man in that village.
31. Tere + bain geri ~bole # eden[tei + turemcen bole ~n~aa, that rich family as-for these COM relative become sir"."
That rich family, you see, were related to them.

32. Tere + bain gere[te # guareb]en ahe deu that rich family DAT 3 ALT older-brother younger-brother + bai-sen.
be-did
That rich family had three boys.

33. Sih(e) ah][in nere ~bole # Lake[aatei + ~geji + big older-brother name as-for L. QUOTE bai-sen.
be-did
The name of the oldest boy was Lakentei.

34. Lake[aatei][ni~ee + geri ~bole # siihe kejin[tei deere, L. a GEN own house as-for big wall COM top
bar[e/a]n miaucan[tei + aa-sen.
many gun COM be-did
Lakentei's house had a big wall, and on top of that (= in addition to that) many guns.

II

35. Tere + Lake[aatei][ni~ee + gere][te # ualen ualen ail[aase that L. GEN own house DAT many many village ABL
+ ire-sen bain huu # baren + bai-sen.
come-did rich person many be-did
In that house of Lakentei's there were many rich people who had come from many many villages.

36. Tere + kejin duatere # baren miaucan + base + bai-sen.
that wall inside many gun also be-did
Inside the wall there were also many guns.

37. Nek[e] ndure # neke huu + ire-ji, "Niaken cuahoe # onde one day one man come-ing Chinese soldier here + ire~biee.
come will
One day a man came and (said) "Chinese soldiers are coming here.

38. Taa # haaleh~aa + nee-ji uke + uei ~bole, tere # siihe you all gate own open-ing give not if they big
pau[ieere # pau.dee~biee" + hele-ji # tere huu # gun INS bombard will say-ing that man
hele-sen, say-did
If you do not open your gate for them, they will bombard you with big guns" he said.
39. Ene + usuui[i+sons(e)-sen huaine # tende + bai-sen this word ACC hear-did after there be-did + ualen huu # šihoe + ai-ji ~ee. many people much fear-ing uh After they heard these words, the many people who were there were much afraid.

40. Lak�/šantei + gere[t-ee + bai-sen + uei tuale # L. house DAT own be-did not because tere[ni-ee + hoire deu ~ni # ioo him GEN own two younger-brother his what + šii-u-ee # mede-sen + uei. do-does own know-did not Since Lakentei was not at home, his two younger brothers did not know what to do.

41. Beed[eese + ire-sen + huu + neke ~ni, outside ABL come-did person one(some) as for "haaleh-aa + nee-ji uke ~iaa", neke ~ni gate own open-ing give will one(some) as-for # "haaleh-aa + nee-ji uke-ji, # ule + bolo[n gate own open-ing give-ing not fine ATT + hele-ji # hoire tale + bole-ji # ših[eere say-ing 2 side become-ing much INS + cool.lec-sen. argue-together-did Some of the people who had come from outside said "Let's open the gate to them", some said "We mustn't open the gate to them", and they split into two sides and argued a lot.

42. Huaine # haaleh-aa + nee-ji uk-uu[eere + bolc-sen finally gate own open-ing give-does INS become-did In the end they decided to open the gate to them.

43. Daiee uduration ~ni # tere Niaken cuahе # following day as-for that Chinese soldier Kuaametei[j]de + ire-ji # Lake/šantei[ni-ee K. DAT come-ing L. GEN own gere[]te + uare-ji + ire-sen. house DAT enter-ing come-did The following day those Chinese soldiers came to Kuaametei and entered Lakentei’s house.

44. Tere cuahе # emegen huu[iii + nek(e) gere[]te that soldier female person ACC one house DAT + hori-ji, # bišin huu[iii + base + nek(e) confine-ing other person ACC also one gere[]te + hori-sen. house DAT confine-did The soldiers confined the womenfolk to some houses and the menfolk to others.
45. Tere cuaha # Lako/antei[ni~ee + keku[ji(i) + bari-ji
that soldier L. GEN own son ACC grab-ING
+ jinci-ee[de # "alete mung~ee # haane
beaT-inDeed DAT gold silver own where
+ bale-se[n ~ice" + ~goji + hasoo-se[n.
bury-did you eh? QUOTE ask-did
The soldiers took Lakentei's son, beat him, and then asked
"Where did you bury your gold and silver?"

46. Tere keku # hed[ji + jinci.gedege-se[n ~bole~beci
that son how-much ACC beaT-got-did if even
# alete mung~ee # haane + bale-se[n~ee
gold silver own where bury-did own
# jaa-se[n + uei.
reveal-did not
However much the son was beaten, he refused to tell where
he had buried the gold and silver.

47. Gebeci # Lako/antei[ni~ee + gere[e + bai-se[n # alete
but L. GEN own house DAT be-did gold
munge + sain sain jak[ji, au-ji # tende
silver good good thing ACC take-ing there
# guareb[en uedere # uante-ji + iau-se[n.
3 ATT day sleep-ing go-did
But they took the gold, silver, and valuables which were in
Lakentei's house and, after sleeping there for three days
(nights), they went away.

48. Tere cuaha # bi[sen huu[ji + jinci-se[n + uei
that soldier other person ACC beaT-did not
~bole~beci # sihe + moo dure[tei + aa.šile-se[n.
even much bad feature COM act-did
Even though the soldiers did not beat any other people, they
treated them very badly.

49. Uregungee # tere guareb[en uedere[de # tulies +
that 3 ATT day DAT firewood
carici-ji # ose + jinjila-ji # cuaha[de # bedaa
cut-ing water carry-ing soldier DAT food
+ šani-ji uke-se[n.
cook-ing give-did
Uregungee for those three days cut firewood, carried water
on shoulder-poles, and cooked food for the soldiers.

III

50. Tere cuaha + iau-se[n + uedere ~ni # base + neke
that soldier go-did day as-for also one
mani Niaken canduu # uare-ji + ire-se[n.
group Chinese bandits enter-ing come-did
Then, the day the soldiers went, a group of Chinese bandits came in.

51. **Tere canduu ~bole # "canduu + bišin bai-sen**
that bandit as-for bandit not be-did
+ hele-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
say-ing be-ing uh

The bandits were claiming they weren't bandits.

52. **Niaken cuahuhe + neke ~ni # cuah[jin uarekeli~aa**
Chinese soldier one(some) as-for soldier GEN clothes own
+ taile-ji # moo uarekele + emese-ji # canduu
remove-ing bad clothes wear-ing bandit
+ bole-ji # uare-ji + ire-sen + bai[ji]i # huaine
become-ing enter-ing come-did fact ACC later
# biede nare # sonse-ji + mede-ji~ee.
we group hear-ing know-ing uh
Later we all found out that some of the Chinese soldiers had taken off their uniforms and put on bad clothes, becoming bandits to enter (the village).

53. **Ene + huain]eeese + ire-sen + Niaken canduu ~bole**
this after ABL come-did Chinese bandit as-for
# cmele + ire-sen + Niaken cuah[jaase + šihe
before come-did Chinese soldier ABL much
+ moo + bai-ji ~ee.
bad be-ing uh

These Chinese bandits who came later were much worse than the Chinese soldiers who had come before.

54. **Ene + canduu ~bole # tere + kejin duaterere + bai-sen**
this bandit as-for that wall inside be-did
+ bare/an huu[ji]i + jinci-sen deere # base
many person ACC beat-did top also
bai-sen + jak[ji]i # hoo + au-ji + iau-sen.
be-did thing ACC all take-ing go-did
These bandits not only beat many of the people (who were)
inside the wall, but also took all their things away.

55. **Boigun~oo + tāle.gede-señ + Uregungee[ni~ee**
property own piander-get-did U. GEN own
+ geri # arehe + uei + bole-ji sarediee ~ni
house way not become-ing old as-for
jaloo~ee tuši-ji # jaloo ~ni # ušiken~ee
young own lean-ing young as-for little own
+ jijaa-ji + iau.(g)an + iau-ji # Kuamtei[eese
piggyback-ing afoot go-ing K. ABL
# Bokore-cien[jd~ee # hari-ji + ire-sen.
B. DAT own return-ing come-did
Uregungee's family, plundered of their property, had no choice but to return on foot from Kuaametei to their Bokore-bien, with the old folks leaning on the young ones, and the young ones carrying the little ones on their backs.

56. Kuaametei[ee]se # Bokore-bien[de # kure~tele # jar[en
 K. ABL B. DAT arrive till 60 ATT
gajire + hole + bai-sen.
mile far be-did
It was 60 Chinese miles (=20 U. S. miles) distance from Kuaametei to Bokore-bien.

57. Neke + teregule[de # huare + uare-ji, teregule one (whole) road DAT rain enter-ing road + iau-u[de # šihe + jobe.10.n[tei + bai-sen. go-does DAT much suffering COM be-did
The whole way it rained, and they found walking the road very hard on them.

58. Sarediee huu # suurese + aede-ji # ušiken kekure old person sigh drop-ing little children # uile-ji + bai-ji ~ee. cry-ing be-ing uh
The old folks kept sighing and the little children were crying.

59. Uarekele + uei de.e.re # ide.ši + base + uei + bai-ji clothes not top food also not be-ing ~ee.
uh
Not only were there no clothes, there was no food either.

60. Gere[t~ee # hari-ji + ire-sen huain(e) ~ee, house DAT own return-ing come-did after uh Uregungee[ni~ee + geri, uiale kaiale[tei~ee U. GEN own house cousin cousin COM own # base + huledee-sen + moo sain jak~aa also remain-did bad good thing own + au-ji # base + guareb[en gajire + hole + neke take-ing also 3 ATT mile far one (some) + aule[de # uare-ji # tende + bai-ji ~ee. mountain DAT enter-ing there be-ing uh
After they returned home, Uregungee's family, together with cousins and distant cousins, took everything that remained (good and bad) and (left) again, going on into some mountains three miles away, and stayed there.

61. Tere + aule[de # durub[en uedere + bai-sen that mountain DAT 4 ATT day be-did huaine # neke + suni neke + ail[en huu after one night one village GEN man # gui-ji + ire-ji, "biede[ni~ee + aile[de run-ing com-ing us GEN own village DAT
After we had been in the mountains four days, one night a man from the village came running and said "Bandits are in our village now."

62. Tende + bai-sen + huu # "canduu ~bole # biede there be-did person bandit as-for we nar[ji] # haane + bai-j(i) aa-uul[ji] # med-uu group ACC where be-ing be-does ACC know-does + uei tuale, tere # biede nar[ji] + eri-ji not because that we group ACC seek-ingSad-uu + uei" + ~geji + san-ji ~ee. can-does not QUE thinking uh The people who were there thought, "Since the bandits will not know where we are, they will not be able to find us."

63. Daise + udur[ji]n + erete # neke + sihe + manen[tei] next day GEN morning one big fog COM + udure + bai-sen. day be-did The next morning it was a day of one great fog.

64. Uregungee[mi~ee + uji ~ni] # erete U. GEN own nephew as-for/?his early + bose-ji # ose + au-u[ji]core + iau-ji bai-tele arise-ing water get-does INS go-ing be till # neke mani + mori[tei] huu[ji] + uji-ji one group horse COM person ACC see-ing ol-oo[ji]de, tere # turegun + gui-ji + ir-ee[ji]de, get-indeed DAT he quick run-ing come-indeed DAT "canduu # ire-j(i) aa ~bai, canduu ire-j(i) bandit come-ing be hmm bandit come-ing aa ~bai!" + ~geji + sihe + dau gare-sen. be hmm QUE big voice exit-did Uregungee's nephew had got up early and was on his way to get water until he happened to see (caught sight of) a group of people on horseback, and then he ran quickly back and shouted loudly "Bandits are coming, bandits are coming!"

65. Tende + bai-sen + huu # hoo + gui-ji # neke gajire[de there be-did person all run-ing one place DAT + horhe-ji bai-ji ~ee. hide-ing be-ing uh All the people who were there ran and hid in various places.

66. Uregungee # gancar~aa # tere + dau[ji] + sons(e)-sen U. alone own that voice ACC hear-did
Uregungee and the Bandits

+ uei, base + nembes~ee duatere ~ni not also outer-quilt own inside its
+ uante-ji bai-ji ~ee, sleep-ing be-ing uh

Uregungee was the only one who did not hear the voice, and what’s more he was (sound) asleep inside his outer-quilt.

67. Canduu # ir-ee[de] # tere + gajir[i]i + bese.lee-ji, bandit come-indeed DAT that place ACC surround-ing
tere + horehe-ji bai-sen huu[i]i # neke that hide-ing be-did person ACC one
nek[eese] ~ni # eri-ji + gare.gaa-ji, nek(e) one ABL as-for find-ing exit-make-ing one
gajir[de] + sau.legaa-ji ~ee, place DAT sit-make-ing uh

When the bandits came they surrounded the place, hunted out the people who were hiding one by one, and sat them in one place.

68. Neke canduu ~ni # miauca[ee]er~ee neke + uante-ji one bandit as-for gun INS own one sleep-ing
bai-sen + keku[j]ii # “bos-oo # bos-oo” be-did child ACC rise-indeed rise-indeed
+ hel[e-ji + kareku-sen. say-ing poke-did

One of the bandits took his gun and poked a boy who was sleeping and said “Get up, get up!”

69. Ene keku # “heñ # uante-j[i] aa-uu + huu[i]i(i)
this child who sleep-ing be-does person ACC
# kareku-j[i] aa ~bi ~hee” hele-ji # šihe poke-ing be hrmn eh? say-ing much
+ aure kure-ji # nid~ee + nee-ji # uji-sen steam reach-ing eye own open-ing see-did
~ini neke canduu + šihe dau[ee]er~ee # Niaken as-for one bandit much voice INS own Chinese
usu[ee]ere # “bos-oo # bos-oo!” # hele-sen. language INS rise-indeed rise-indeed say-did

This child got very mad saying "Who is poking me when I am asleep?" and opened his eyes to see a bandit saying with a loud voice in Chinese “Get up, get up!”

70. Tere + erin[de] # canduu # neke kucunku[j]ii + tereh[j]in that time DAT bandit one hired-hand ACC cart GEN
kurese[de] + boki-ji, “šii # bain huu[i]in wheel DAT tie-ing you rich person GER
keku. (i) + maan[de] + jaa-ji uke!”
son ACC us DAT reveal-ing give

At that time the bandits tied one of the hired hands to a wagon wheel and (said), “You point out the son of a rich man to us.
71. Ŭi # jaa-u(u) + uei ~bole # biede # šame[i]i
you reveal-does not if we you ACC
jinci ~bese" hele-sen[de] # tere + kucunku
beat will say-did DAT that hired-hand
# šihe + ai-ji, "bii # hele-ji uk(e) ~iaa".
much fear-ing I say-ing give will
If you do not tell, we will beat you," they said and then the
hired man got very scared and (said): "I will tell you."

72. Tere + kucunku # Uregungee[i(i) + uji-ji ole-sen
that hired-hand U. ACC see-ing get-did
+ uei tuale # Uregungee[ni~ee + jui[i(i)]
not because U. GEN own nephew ACC
# canduu[de] # "Ene # maa[ni~ee + ail[iin
bandit DAT this us GEN own village GEN
bain huu[ni~ee + ormele" ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
rich person GEN own grandson QUOTE say-ing uh
Since the hired hand did not happen to see Uregungee, he told
the bandits of Uregungee’s nephew "This is the grandson of the
rich man in our village."

73. Canduu # tere + usuu[li + sons-co][de] # ter[li
bandit that word ACC hear-indeed DAT that ACC
bair-ji ~ee.
take-ing uh
When the bandits heard that (statement), they took him.

74. Uregungee[ni~ee + euce ~ini # "canduu ~bole
U. GEN own mother ?his /?as-for bandit as-for
# minii keku[il + bar(i) ~iaa # hele-sen tuale
my son ACC take will say-ing because
# bii # keku~ee + canduu[de + uk(e) ~iaa.
I son own bandit DAT give will
Uregungee’s mother (thought), "Since the bandits said they
wanted to take my son, I will give the bandits my son.

75. Ene ~bole # minii + keku[ljim jiaa dee.re, minii
this as-for my son GEN fate top my
+ šihe kekure # gere[te + uei tuale # bii
big children house DAT not because I
# omel~oo + canduu[de + uk-uulde # lose
grandson-own bandit DAT give-does DAT propriety
+ uei" # ~geji + san-aa[jde # Uregungee[li
not QUOTE think-indeed DAT U. ACC
+ gari[jer~ee + tulek-ji # canduu[de # "ene
hand INS own push-ing bandit DAT this
~bole # minii keku,
as-for my child
Not only is this my son’s fate, but also it wouldn’t be right
for me to give the bandits my grandson since my older sons
are not at home," she thought and then pushed Uregungee for-
ward with her hand and (said) to the bandits, "This is my son.
Uregungee and the Bandits

76. 'Bain huu[ni~ee] + keku[ji] + bar(i) ~iaa' # hele rich person GEN own son ACC take will say ~bele, ene + keku[ji] + bari-ee!' if this son ACC take indeed If you (say you) want to take a rich man's son, take this child!

77. Canduu # tere + boki.de-ji bai-sen + kucunku[de] bandit that tie-get-ing be-did hired-hand DAT "Ene bain huu[ni~ee] + keku ~iee?" # ~geji this rich man GEN own child eh QUOTE + hele-sen[de], "Tii.meere # tii.meere" # geji say-did DAT so so QUOTE # tere + kucunku # hele-sen that hired-hand say-did

When the bandits asked the hired-hand who was tied up "Is this a rich man's son?" the hired-hand said "Yes it is, yes it is."

78. Canduu # siihe + baise-ji # tere + keku[ji](i) + bari-ji bandit much rejoice-ing that child ACC take-ing ~ee.

uh

The bandits were very happy and took that child.

79. Uregungee[ni~ee] + acaa ~ini # canduu[de]
U. GEN own father ?his/?as-for bandit DAT "mini + keku[li] + bari-u[ere] # name[i] my child ACC take-does INS me ACC + bari-ee" # ~geji + hele-sen[de], tere + canduu take-indeed QUOTE say-did DAT that bandit # "same[le] adili + sareedee huu[ji] + bari-u[ere] you COM like(s) old person ACC take-does INS # sini + keku[ji] ~sini + bari-sen # dec.re ~geji your son ACC your take-did top QUOTE hele-sen.

say-did

Uregungee's father said to the bandits "Take me rather than my son," and they replied "It's better to take your son rather than an old man the likes of you."

80. Tere + canduu # tende + bai-sen + ualen huu[ni~ee] that bandit there be-did many person GEN own + jake mori[li] # hoo + au-ji # base + thing horse ACC all take-ing also
Uregungee[li] # neke mori[de] + one.legaa-ji
U. ACC one horse DAT ride-make-ing
Uregungee[ni~ee] aile[de] ire-j(i) ~ee. U. GEN own village DAT come-ing uh

The bandits took all the valuables and horses of the many people who were there and also put Uregungee on a horse and came back to his village.
81. Tere + canduu # neke + Niaken gere[te + kure-ji that bandit one Chinese house DAT reach-ing Uregungee[ni-ee acaa[de ~ni "same[de U. GEN own father DAT ?his/?as-for you DAT # alete munge miaucan + bai ~n~aa. gold silver gun be sir ". The bandits reached a Chinese house and (said) to Uregungee's father. "You have gold, silver, and guns.

82. ŝii # bieden[de # alete munge miaucan~aa + uke you us DAT gold silver gun own give ~bole # biede # keku[i(i) ~ŝini + ulc bari-ji if we son ACC your not take-ing + iau[pi # ~geji # hele-sen[de Uregungee[ni-ee go ATT QUOTE say-did DAT U. GEN own acaa ~ini "name[de alete munge + bai-ji father ?his/?as-for us DAT gold silver be-ing aa-sen tuale # bii # alete mung~ee Kuaamelei[de be-did though I gold silver own K. DAT gec-sen. lose-did

If you give us your gold, silver, and guns, we will not take your son away," they said and Uregungee's father (said), "Although we did have gold and silver, we lost it at Kuaamelei.

83. Minii + miaucan[ji # minii + kekure ~mini + au-ji my gun ACC my sons my take-ing # pentuu.mee-sen tuale # minii + gere[te + uel" deerhorn-hunt-did because my house DAT not # ~geji hele-sen[de, tere + canduu, "tiimeere QUOTE say-did DAT that bandit so ~bole # biede keku[i(i) ~ŝini + bari-ji + iau if we son ACC your take-ing go ~bici # ~geji + hel-ee[jde Uregungee[ji + bari-ji will QUOTE say-indeed DAT U. ACC take-ing + iau-u[eeere + bole-sen[de # Uregungee go-does INS become-did DAT U. # acaa[jd~ee # "mini tuale + buu jobe" father DAT own my sake don't worry # ~geji + hele-ji # canduu[tei + mori on-ji QUOTE say-ing bandit COM horse ride-ing + iau. ji ~ee.
goi-ingen uh

My sons took my guns and went deerhorn-hunting, so they are not here at home" he said. and then the bandits said, "In that case, we will take your son" and then they arranged (started) to take Uregungee and leave, and then Uregungee said to his father "Don't worry about me", and rode off with the bandits.
84. Bokore-cień + ail[j]ese + gare-ji + iau-u[d]e
B. village ABL exit-ing go-does DAT
# canduu # Uregungee[j]i + boki-seń + uei
bandit U. ACC fetter-did not
aa ~beci # emele huain[e] ~ini # canduu
be even front back ~as-for/??his bandit
# šihe + sure[j]tei + dahe-ji + iau-ji ~ee.
much severe COM follow-ing go-ing uh
When they left the village of Bokore-cien the bandits did not
tie Uregungee up, but still in front and back of him, the
bandits followed menacingly.

85. Uregungee[j]i~ee + on-sen + more ~ni
U. GEN own ride-did horse ??his/??as-for
# emele + bai-seń + uei # ganciken + neke
saddle be-did not only one
+ toke[j]tei + on-ji + bai-ji ~ee.
blanket COM ride-ing be-ing uh
The horse Uregungee rode had no saddle, and he rode along
with only a saddle-blanket.

86. Naim[e]n gajire + iau-ji # neke + aile[d]e
8 ATT mile go-ing one village DAT
+ kur-u[j]ese + emele # Niaken canduu # šihe
arrive-does ABL before Chinese bandit much
+ dau gare.gaa-ji tere all[j]in durub[e]n
voice exit-make-ing that village GEN 4 ATT
juh[j]ese ~ni kooniee-ji mori[j]tei
direction ABL ??his/??as-for shout-ing horse COM
haule-ji uare-sen.
gallop-ing enter-did
After eight miles they arrived at a village; before arriving,
the Chinese bandits raised their voices and let out yells from
all sides of the village while galloping their horses in.

87. Uregungee # base + canduu[j]tei adili + šihe dau[i]ere
U. also bandit COM like much voice INS
+ kooniee-ji # tere + aile[d]e + haule-ji
shout-ing that village DAT gallop-ing
uare-ji ~ee.
enter-ing uh
Uregungee also yelled out in a loud voice and galloped into
the village, just like the bandits.

88. Tere + ail[i].n huu # Uregungee[j]i # "base + neke
that village GEN person U. ACC also one
+ canduu ~baa" # ~geji + bode-ji ~ee.
bandit maybe QUOTE think-ing uh
The people of that village thought Uregungee must be one of
the bandits.
98. Tere + suni # tere + all[jin neke gere[mte that night that village GEN one house DAT + hoo-ji # canduu[jeisi + ate-sen + bukure descend-ing bandit GEN kill-did cow mihael]i # cad(e)~tel-see + ide-ji ~ee. meat ACC satiate till own eat-ing uh That night they stayed at a house in the village and ate their fill of meat from the cattle the bandits killed.

99. Nek(e) udure + ai-ji # jobe-ji bai-sen tuaele, one (whole) day fear-ing suffer-ing be-did because Uregungee # sihe + jalekore-ji # kerete-ji U. much tire-ing lie-ing + uante-ji ~ee. sleep-ing uh Because he had been through so much fear and suffering all day, Uregungee felt terribly tired, and lay down and fell asleep.

100. Sun(i) duande # neke moo jeude.lee-sen huaine night middle one had dream-did after # sere-ji + uji-se[ni # durub[en canduu awake-ing look-did as-for 4 ATT bandit # miaucan~aa + bari-ji # Uregungee[i + sahi-ji gun own take-ing U. ACC guard-ing bai-sen. be-did
In the middle of the night he awoke from a bad dream and looked around to see four bandits holding their guns and guarding him.

101. Tere + suni # Uregungee # “canduu[jeese + horeh(e) that night U. bandit ABL escape ~iaa” + ~geji + san-se[en aa~beci # canduu will QUOTE think-did be even bandit + sahi-ji bai.sen tuaele # horehe-ji sadc-se[en guard-ing be-did because escape-ing can-did + uei.
Even if Uregungee had thought (tried) to escape from the bandits that night, he would not have been able to, since there were bandits guarding him.

102. Tere + aile[de + bai-uu[jd~ee # all[jin that village ABL be-does DAT own village GEN juh~ee # sain + mede-ji bai-ji ~ee direction own good know-ing be-ing uh While he was in that village, he knew his directions in the village quite well.
94. Tere + aile[jde + neke suni uant-aaf[jde # dai[e that village DAT one night sleep-inde[DAT next udure ~ni # biši[i aile[jde + iau-ji ~ee. day as-for another village-te go-ing uh They slept in that village for a night and then the next day went on to another village.

95. Tere + ail[eese + gare-sen huaine # all that village ABL exit-did after which juh~ee marete-ji ~ee. direction own forget-ing uh After they left that village, he forgot (lost) his directions.

96. Tend[eese + huaine # Niaken aile[jde + iau-ji ~ee. thare-from after Chinese village DAT go-ing uh After that place they went to a Chinese village.

VI

97. Uregun[ee # aile[j~ee + aa-uu[j~ee # Niaken U. village DAT own be-does DAT own Chinese bitche + sore-sen tuale # Niaken usuue language learn-did because Chinese speech + sore-ji ~ee. learn-ing uh Since Uregun[ee had studied the Chinese language while he was living in his (own) village, he had learned (to understand) Chinese speech.

98. Tiimeere + aa-uu tuale # Niaken canduu[tei so be-does because Chinese bandit COM nek[jen[jde + bai-uu[j~ee # Niaken heli[eere one ATT DAT be-does DAT own Chinese tongue INSTR + teden[tei + Niaken-daaci-ji bai-ji ~ee. them COM Chinese-talk-ing be-ing uh Since this was the case, when he was together with the bandits he would talk with them in Chinese.

99. Niaken aile[jde + kure-sen huaine # canduu Chinese town DAT arrive-did after bandit Uregun[ee[j(i) # sun(i) -suni + sahi-uu + uei U. ACC night night guard-does not bole-sen + bai-ji ~ee. become-ing be-ing uh After they got to the Chinese town, the bandits got so they didn’t guard Uregun[ee every night.

100. Tere + canduu[tei # base + naade-ji + ñineede-ji that bandit-with moreover joke-ing laugh-ing
Neke + amele uei canduu #: "šinii geri ~šini one ?nice not bandit your house your bieden]de miaucaan, munge, hara dange, as DAT gun silver black tobacco uk-uu + uei ~bole # biede # šinii + cikli[i]
give-does not if we your ear ACC ~šini + enci[eere + hereke-ji boo.legaa ~bice" your knife INS cut-ing fall-make will + ~geji + ailelgeaa-ji bai-ji ~ee.
QUOTE frighten-ing being uh
One naughty bandit would frighten him saying, "If your family does not come through with guns, silver, and opium, we will cut your ears off (and let them fall)."

Gebeci #: neke ~ni # tere + neke canduu[jii but one as-for that one bandit ACC # "tiimeere + moo usuu[jii + buu hole!" like-that bad word ACC don't say
But someone (told) that one bandit "Don't say such bad things!"

Uregungee #: tiimeere + usuu[jii + sonse ~beci U. word ACC hear even
# ai-ji bai-señ + uei # base + teden[tei fear-ing be-did not moreover them COM
+ naade-ji + cilemi.licki-ji + bai-ji ~ee. joke-ing mock-together-ing being uh
Even though he heard such things, Uregungee was not afraid; what's more he would joke and mock back and forth with them.

Tere + canduu[tei + iau-uu]de # neke + jobe.le.m[tei that bandit COM go-does DAT one distress COM + baite ~bole # neke suni ~ni # suni thing as-for one(some) night as-for night
dule-ji + iau-ji # "Niaken cuaha + ire-ji exhaust-ing going Chinese soldier come-ing
aa ~bai" + ~geji # bedaa ~ci + id-uu + uei, be hmm QUAL food even eat-does not nek(e) udure ~ni # "Niaken aile[de + cuaha one (some) day as-for Chinese village DAT soldier
+ bai-[j[i] aa ~bai" + hele-ji # tende being be hmm say-ing there + uar-uu]ees~ee. + ai-ji # suni udure uei enter-does ABL own fear-ing night day not
# en-tende + jiiele-ji bai-ji ~ee.
here-there hide-ing being uh
Uregungee and the Bandits

One tough thing about going with the bandits was that some nights they would stay up and go all night and not even eat thinking Chinese soldiers were coming, and some days hearing there were soldiers in a Chinese village they would be afraid of entering there and would hide out here and there for days on end (night and day).

105. Canduu[jde base + canduu[jiā + lōse + bai-ji ~ee. bandit DAT also bandit GEN code be-ing uh The bandits had a bandit's code of their own.

106. Canduu ~bole # biān canduu[ji~ee + ule balie[ji. bandit as-for other bandit ACC own not rob ATT A bandit does not rob a fellow-bandit (of his).

107. Biān canduu[tei~ee + uacir-uu erin][d~ee # hoire another bandit COM own meet-does time DAT own two gari~ee + jureh[jin dee.r~ee + tali-j(i) aa-sen. band own heart GEN top own put-ing be-did When he would meet a fellow-bandit, he would put both hands on his heart.

108. "Base + canduu ~bole # emegen huu[jde + moo also bandit as-for female person DAT bad baite + ōii-ji # ule bolo[ji # hele-ji bai-ji thing do-ing not fine ATT say-ing be-ing ~ee. uh Then too, they said a bandit should not molest women.

109. Tere ~bole # "neke + emegen huu[jde + moo that as-for one female person DAT bad baite + ōii-SEN ~bai~bele # tere + canduu thing do-did hmm if that bandit bel[jde ~ni # moo iore[tei dee.r~ee self DAT as-for bad luck COM top own? # biān canduu[jde + base + moo iore[tei other bandit DAT also bad luck COM + baite + gare ~biee" # hele-ji + ōii[ere thing exit will say-ing much INS + caajile-ji ~ee. forbid-ing uh That is, they said that if someone should molest a woman, not only would that bandit have bad luck himself personally, but also unlucky things would happen to the other bandits, and they strictly forbade it.

110. Nek(e) udure # neke + Suahetei + hele-SEN aere[ji[tei one day one S. say-did name COM + aie[jde # canduu neke # canduu[ji~ee + hari-ji village DAT bandit one bandit ACC own take-ing
One day at a village called Suahetei, one bandit shot and killed a fellow bandit.

111. Huaine ~ni # Uregungee # bišin canduu[de] # “terjjii after as-for U. other bandit DAT that ACC + iuuu + ale-sen” # hele-ji hasoo-sen[de] # tere why kill-did say-ing ask-did DAT that + canduu # “tere # neke + ernegen huu[de] bandit that one female person DAT + moo baite + šii-sen tuale, terjjii ale-sen” bad thing do-did because that ACC kill-did + ~geji + hele-ji ~ee, QUOTE say-ing uh

Afterward, when Uregungee asked another bandit “Why did he kill him?”, the bandit said, “He had molested a woman, that’s why he killed him.”

112. Canduu[de] # base + neke + hare usuue + bai-ji bandit DAT also one black words be-ing ~ee.
uh
And then, the bandits had a secret jargon.

113. Tere + usuu[lii ~bole # bišin huu # sonse-ji that word ACC if other person hear-ing + ule med[jen. not know ATT
This jargon was something other people could not understand.

114. Niaken canduu Uregungee[li Ianse hele-ji Chinese bandit U. ACC Yangz say-ing dau.de-ji bai-ji ~ee, call-ing be-ing uh
The Chinese bandits called Uregungee Yangz.

115. Tere + “Ianse” + hele-señ usuue ~bole # “baiñ that Yangz say-did word as-for good endure” + gian[tei + usuue + bai-ji ~ee, god meaning COM word be-ing uh That word Yangz was a word meaning “a good god”.

116. Neke suni # Niaken canduu # neke Mongol[e] one night Chinese bandit one Mongol alle[de + kure-ji # neke + Mongole huu[lii village DAT reach-ing one Mongol person ACC + bari-ji # dees[eere + boki-ji # holre take-ing rope INS tie-ing 2 gari[eere ~ni # dee.re + el(e)uee-ji jinci-ji hand INS his up raise-ing beat-ing
One night the Chinese bandits came to a Mongol village, took a Mongol and tied him up with rope, strung him up by his hands and (one of them) beat him.

Then they tortured him terribly, making him lie on the floor and pouring water up his nose.

Uregungee asked a bandit “Why do they beat that Mongol?” and the bandit said “Those two are sworn enemies from way back.”

Uregungee went along with the bandits for a month, entering and leaving Chinese villages and Mongol villages.

Those bandits were not a group of real bandits.
At that time in this area China and Japan were fighting, so the Chinese soldier would one day be a soldier, the next day a bandit, and the good people in the place too became bad people, and the bad people became still worse.

The bandits who captured Uregungee were five brothers of a rich family who had taken their horses and guns and joined together with other people to become bandits.

If they had not become bandits their own guns and horses might get taken by other bandits, so they were afraid of other bandits, and therefore became bandits themselves.

This one group of bandits was more than 100 men strong.

Japanese soldier that and DAT reach-ing
Uregunee and the Bandits

126. Bišin canduu # base + Naren cuah[ai]ase + ai-ji other bandit also Japanese soldier ABL fear-ing # geri gere[li]~ee + hari-ji ~ee. house DAT own return-ing uh

Later on the bandits returned to their homes saying (thinking) that Japanese soldiers would be arriving in the place because the Chinese troops had retreated and not stood up against the Japanese troops.


The bandits who had captured Uregunee also returned home and after they had returned they thought they would release Uregunee so they (said) to a person who was a relative of Uregunee in a Mongol village "If you will give us guns and opium later, we will give you Uregunee (now)."

128. Tere + Uregunee[li]~ee + tureseu # "biži # šini # tere + Uregunee[li]~ee + tureseu # "biži # šini # tere + au-uu + sake[li] ~šini # huaine + au-ji uke take-does thing ACC your after take-ing give ~iaa" + ~geji # tere + canduu[de] + heli-ji ~ee. will QUOTE that bandit DAT saying uh

That relative of Uregunee said to the bandits, "Later on I will bring you the things for you to take."

129. Tere + erin[]de # tere + canduu + base # that time DAT that bandit also

"Uregunee[li]~ee + nek(e) ahe ~ni U. GEN own one older-brother as-for
At that time too, the bandits heard that one of Uregungee's brothers was coming to look for these bandits with many soldiers, so they arranged (or decided) to release him.

Nek(e) udure # tere + canduu # “bii # en(e) one day that bandit I this udure ſame[ji + ſini turesen][de ~ ſini day you ACC your relative DAT your + tuš. aa-ji uke ~ biše. entrust-ing give will One day one of the bandits (said), “I am going to turn you over to your relative today.

Sii # gere[l]~ee + hari-sen huaine # bieden][de you house DAT own return-did after us DAT + miaucan. munge. hare dange uke” gun silver black tobacco give + ~ geji + hele-sen. QUOTE say-did After you get home, give us guns, silver, and opium,” he said.

Tere + usuu[ji + sonse-sen huaine, Uregungee that word ACC hear-did after U. # ſihe + baiše-ji # tere + turesen much rejoice-ing that relative huu[l]~ee + kulee-ji ~ ee. person ACC own await-ing uh After he heard these words, Uregungee waited for his relative with great joy.

Uregungee # tere + canduu[ji in gere[li e + koltyuhe U. that bandit GEN house DAT half sare + hai-ji ~ ee, month be-ing uh Uregungee was at the bandits' house for half a month.

Tere + canduu[de # base + baran kekure[tei that bandit DAT also many children COM + hai-sen tuale # Uregungee tende be-did because U. there
The bandit also (himself) had many children, so Uregungee while he was there would play with the bandit’s children, but when the bandit’s children tried to tease Uregungee, he beat the children up one after another and made them follow him, saying “I am your master — Now that we have become bandits, you must obey my words,” and they would play at the bandit’s house.

The day after the bandit said he was going to let Uregungee go back home, Uregungee’s relative came to the bandit’s
house and said, "This man says he is going to let you go home. I will put you up in my house for a night, and you (can) go home tomorrow."

136. Uregungee # tere + turesen~ee # neke base
U. that relative own one even
+ uacirc-sen + uel aa ~beci. "timeere
meet-did not be even such
+ turesen + bai ~ne" + ~geji # sonse-ji aa-sen.
relative is sir QUOTE hearing be-did
Although Uregungee had never seen the relative, he had heard that there was such a relative.

137. Tere + udue # tere + turesen~ee gere[te]
that day that relative own house-to
~ni ire-ji ~ee.
?as-for/?his come-ing uh
That day he went to his relative’s house.

138. Tere + turesen ~ni # neke jibi + au-ji
that relative ?as-for/?his one boat take-ing
# base + neke huu[ji] + turegundeji-ji
also one man ACC hire-ing
# Uregungee[ji] + jibi[le]ere + gere[te]
U. ACC boat INS house DAT
~ni iau.legaa-u[le]ere + bole-ji ~ee.
?as-for/?his go-make-does INS become-ing uh
The relative got a boat and hired another man and arranged to have Uregungee go (be taken) home.

139. Dalee suni ~ni # Uregungee # turegundeji-sen
next night as-for U. hire-did
+ huu[t(e)]j~ee + nek[en][de] + jibi[de]
person COM own one ATT DAT boat DAT
+ sau-ji # Naun mur[e]ere + gere[tl~ee
sit-ing Noni river INS house DAT own
+ iau-u[e]ere + bole-ji ~ee.
go-does INS become-ing uh
It was arranged for Uregungee to go to his home with the hired man by (sitting in) a boat across the Noni River.

140. Tere + cin[de] # ende tende + base + uceke
that time DAT here there also little
uceke + canduu + bai-sen tuaie, neke + ušiken
little bandit be-did because one small
keku + teregun[e]ere + iau-u[de] # base ~le
boy road INS go-does DAT also only
+ moo + bai-sen.
bad be-did
Since at that time there were still small groups of bandits here and there, it would have been bad just (base ~le) to have a small boy walk the road alone (neke).

141. Tiimeere tuale os[l]oore lau-u[eere bole-j(i) so] because water INS go-does INS become-ing ~ee.

uh

Because of that, it was decided to go by water.

142. Oriise # bedaa[ji~ee + ide-j]i bar-aa[jde evening food ACC own eat-ing finish-indeed DAT # Uregungee # tere + huu[tei + nek[ien[jde U. that man COM one ATT DAT + jib[i][d~ee + sau-j]i # boo-j]i + ire-j]i boat DAT own sit-ing descend-ing come-ing ~ee.

uh

In the evening when they finished eating, Uregungee took the boat with the man and came down (stream).

143. Tere + suni + neke. hein. dolegi'en that night one (particularly) wind wave + uei # sai.ken suni + bai-sen. not pretty night be-did

That night was one beauty of a night, with no wind or waves.

144. Sareule + gare-j(i) ire-j]i. base + hode + gialebeleji-j]i moon exit-ing come-ing also star sparkle-ing bai-j]i ~ee. be-ing uh

The moon was out and the stars were shining.

145. Sun(i) duande + bole~tole # Uregungee # shihe night midst become till U. big dau]eet~ee + jaandaa-j]i "buni + gere[i]~ee voice INS own sing-ing tomorrow house DAT own + kure ~b[lee]" + ~geji + san-j]i. shihe reach will QUOTE think-ing much + baise-j]i aai[tele, neke + Hadaian nere[jtei rejoice-ing be when one H. name COM + aill][eese + miuca][ni~ee + dau + gare-j]i village ABL gun GEN own sound exit-ing # base + neke huu + Naiken][eere ~ "tende also one man Chinese INS there + bai" + ~geji shihe dau[i][i]eer~ee kooniee-sen. stand QUOTE big voice INS own shout-did

Till midnight Uregungee was singing in a loud voice, very happy with the thought he would be home tomorrow, when
suddenly there was the sound of guns from a village called Hadaian, and a man shouted out loudly in Chinese "Halt there!"

146. Ene + dau[ji + sonse-señ + Uregungee, "sai
this voice ACC hear-did U, just-now + canduu[in gari][eese + gare-ji # edee bandit GEN hand ABL exit-ing now # base + neke + canduu[de + bari.gede ～n～aa still one bandit DAT grab-get sir "." ～d～ee” + ～geji + san-ji ～ee.
indeed uh QUOTE think-ing uh Uregungee, hearing this voice, thought "I've just got out of the hands of bandits and now I'll get caught by other band-
its!"

147. Tere + turegundee.gede-sen huu # "sii # buu ai ---
that hire-got -did man you don't fear
bii # jibi～ee # tere + keci[de + jale I boat own that (other) edge DAT steer
～iia." will
The man who had been hired (said), "Don't be afraid. I will steer the boat over to the other bank."

148. Tegede + tere + huu # jibi～ee # mur[in duand][aase
then that man boat own river GEN middle ABL + neke keci[n juhe + jale-ji + selebe-sen one bank ATT side steer-ing row-did tuale # tere + canduu # daicé + uji-ji ole-señ because that bandit again see-ing get-did + uel.
not
Then he rowed (steering) from the middle of the river toward one bank so the bandits did not get to see them any more.

149. Tengere gei-ji aa-uu + erin[de # Uregungee sky dawn-ing be-does time DAT U.
# tere huu[tei + nek[en][de + Kuametei[de that man COM one ATT DAT K. DAT kure-ji ire-sen, reach-ing come-did
At the time day was breaking, Uregungee together with the man came into Kuametei.

150. "Kuametei[de + neke bedaa + ide ～iia" + ～geji K. DAT some food eat will QUOTE + san-sen + aa ～beci # "gere][t～ee
think-did be even house DAT own
Ueregungee and the Bandits

+ turegun + kure ~iaa" + ~geji + san-sen
quick reach will think-did
tuau # bedaa + id-uu~ee bai-ji ~ee.
because food eat-does own stop-ing uh
He was thinking of eating some food in Kuaametei, but he
gave up the idea of eating because he thought he would like
to get home quickly.

151. Daise udur[iiən + uzure duande # Ueregungee # tere
next day GEN day middle U.
that + hui[tei + aile[jd~ee + kure-ji + ire-sen.
man COM village DAT own reach-ing come-did
The next noon Ueregungee and the man came to his village.

152. Jibi[jees~ee + hoo-ji # mur [jin keci [de
boat ABL own descend-ing river GEN bank DAT
+ gare-ji + uji-se ~ni # tere + gajire
exit-ing look-did as-for that place
~bole # Ueregungee[ni~ee + naade-ji bai-sen
as-for U. GEN own play-ing be-did
+ gajire[lin (or gajire) tuau # tere + gajire[ni~ee
place GEN because that place GEN own
+ moode coloo ~ci + baa + aule hade
tree stone even also mountain rock
~ci # Ueregungee[de + sai.hen sanc.gede-sen.
even U. DAT nice think-get-did
When they came down from the boat and got out on the bank
and looked, the place was a place where Ueregungee had
played, so all the trees and stones of the place, as well as
the mountains and rocks, seemed very nice to Ueregungee.

153. Ueregungee # tere + mur[ji [jin keci[jeeso + iau.ən
U. that river GEN bank ABL afoot
+ iau-ji aile[jd~ee uare-ji ~ee.
go-ing village DAT own enter-ing uh
Ueregungee walked from the bank of the river to his village.

154. Nek(e) uiele ~ni # Ueregungee[ji + uji-ji # šihe
one cousin his U. ACC see-ing much
+ gaihe-ji ~ee.
sartle-ing uh
One of his cousins saw Ueregungee and was much surprised.

155. Tere # "here + hari-ji ire-j(i) aa ~bi_š(i)
he how return-ing come-ing be hmm you
~lee — šini + acaa euee ~šini # šihe
uh your father mother your much
+ jobe-j(i) aa ~bai" + ~geji # hele-sen[de
worry-ing be hmm QUOTE say-did DAT
When he said, "How did you get back? — Your parents are worried about you," Uregungee said, "The bandits let me go so I just now got away from them and have come home."

Then Uregungee ran toward his house.

When he arrived at his gate, Uregungee shouted out in a loud voice, "I'm back, I'm back!"

When his parents heard the voice and ran out of the house, what did they see but their youngest son standing in the middle of the yard.

They were much astonished to see their son.
160. Tiieede # Uregungee[ni~ee + euse ~ini # gui-j(i)
then U. GEN own mother his run-ing
ir-ee[de # keku~ee teuriie-ji, "same[ji
come-in deed DAT son own hug-ing you ACC
# uerriee + hari-j(ji) ire ~biee + hele-ji
by yourself return-ing come will say-ing
# jeud[jen][de ~ci + san-sen + uei] ~geji
dream ATT DAT even think-did not QUOTE
# hel-ee[de uaile-ji ~ee.
say-in deed DAT cry-ing uh
Then Uregungee’s mother came running to hug her son, and
said “I never even dreamed you would come back all by
yourself” and started crying.

161. Acaa ~ini keku~ee heki ~ni tebešilec-ji,
father his son own head his pat-ing
"keku ~mini, hundure + bole-ji ~ee,"
son my tall become-ing uh
+ ~geji + hele-ji ~ee.
QUOTE say-ing uh
The father patted his son on the head and said “My son,
you have grown.”

162. Tere + erin[de # aii][in huu # Uregungee[ni~ee
that time DAT village GEN person U. GEN own
+ gere[te + mokon + hore-ji bai-ji
house DAT clan-meeting assemble-ing be-ing
~ee.
uh
At that time, the people of the village were assembled for
a clan-meeting at Uregungee’s house.

163. Tede # iamere neke + huu[ji(i) iau.ule-ji
they someone other people ACC go-make-ing
# Uregungee[ji(i) # haane + bai-uulji + suare-ji
U. ACC where be-does ACC inquire-ing
~ee.
uh
They sent some people to inquire where Uregungee was.

164. Uregungee[ni~ee + nek(e) ahe ~ni # tere
U. GEN own one older-brother his that
+ erin[de + sai + baran cuahet[tei
time DAT just many soldier COM
+ aile[d~ee hari-j(ji) ire-ji bai-sen.
village DAT own return-ing come-in gs-did
Just at that time, one of Uregungee’s big brothers had come
back to the village with lots of soldiers.
169. "Her(c)uule (or herebee) + Uregungee + bai-j(i) aa-uu
   if
   + gajir[ii]i # mede ~belc, nek(e) arehe
   place ACC know if one means
   + gare.gaa ~iaa" + ~geji + bai-ji ~ee,
   produce will QUOTE be-ing uh
They were thinking if they could find out where Uregungee
was, they could do something about it.

166. Tiicede # hauiar~aa # sihe + baise. leci-ji
then all own much rejoice-together-ing
   # neke hukur[ii]i + ale-ji # tengar~ee
one cow ACC kill-ing sky (gods) own
   + take-ji ~ee,
sacrifice-ing uh
Then everyone was very happy and they killed a cow and
sacrificed it to their gods.
IV. LEXICON

Note: In the following word lists, verbs are intransitive ('break') unless the English translation shows transitivity ('break it'). Three dots (...) are used to represent the heading item when used in examples. Omitted passages are shown with three hyphens (---).

DAGUR-ENGLISH

.aa

V → N. dau.aa 'mountain pass' (dau- 'pass').
San.aa 'thought, heart' (sane- 'think').
Uant.aa 'a person so careless he might as well be asleep' (uante- 'sleep'). Cf. .ee.

.aa-

V → Vc. hal.aa- 'heat up' (hale- 'get warm'), hank.aa- 'make thirsty' (hanke- 'get thirsty'), tušt.aa- 'entrust' (tuše- 'rely on, lean against'). Cf. .ee-, .oo-.
[? abbreviation < .legaa-].

-.aa

emphatic: alternant of -ee after ā, āā, and in free variation with -ee after āj.

~.aa


~.aa

reflexive: alternant of ~.ee after base with final strong vowel ā or āā, e. g. amā + ~.ee + am~.aa, nu.aa + ~.ee + nu.aa~.aa.

.aa-

'live, be, stay'.

Bīi ende aa-jī aa~.bai (/ bai-jī aa~.bai) 'I'm living here' or 'I am here'.

Sīi haane aa-jī (/ bai-jī) aa~.bi.śi(i) ~(i)ee 'Where are you?'

.aa~beci

auxiliary verb + particle (= ~bole~beci 'even if, although, but'); see -señ (uei)...

-aa[]de

empiratic dative 'does and then': alternant of -ee[]de after base with final strong vowel ā or āā.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>-aa[d~ ee</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aahe</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aaleji</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aaleji[n śulese</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[aare, aare</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aare</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aareci</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[aase, aase</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aa.śi</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aa.śi jan</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aa.śi le-[ (ji bai<del>n</del>aa]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>abe- / Cabe-</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ab(e)-adili</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ab(e)-amere, han</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>abese</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>acaa</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
aci  'benefit, favor'.
acire-  'bring, get'.
Tere caas[i]i ende acire 'Bring that paper here!'
Kotencho see acire~saa 'I'll get some from town'.
Ac[i][tei]. ('with favor') = 'Thank you' (new expression, not originally Dagur usage).
aderihe  'stallion'.
adili  'same, similar, like, the likes of'.
šame[i][tei] adili saredlee huu 'an old person like you'. Cf. nek(e)-adili.
adoo  'herd (of animals); herd animal'.
adoo, ci(n)  'herder'.
adoo, se  'animal'.
agaleji  = aaleji.
ahe  someone else's older brother. Cf. akaa.
... deu 'brothers (older and younger)'.
ai-  'fear, be afraid'.
šli-uh[eese ai- 'be afraid to do it'.
šihe hudaajase uie ai[ in 'not be afraid of a high price'.
aicile-  'visit, pay a visit (to).'
Bii tere gere[j]te aicile-ji a~bai or
Tere gere[j]te bii aicile-ji a~bai 'I visit that (or his) house'.
aiduu  'very'.
Ailgun  'Ailgun' (name of a town).
aillaa-1  'take off (clothes); untie (knot)'.
aillaa-2  'intone, recite, chant'.
aile  'village'.
ail(e)-alle  'village after village'.
aile geri 'one's home (in the village)'.
ai.legaa- 'frighten, scare, startle'.
aiman 'province, tribe'.
aimedee variant (? mistake) = amin[de] 'alive, living'.
tere aile[de] aimedee aal jaal uuu 'the people who were living in that town'.
aimese- 'breathe'. ?variant (? mistake) = ami.se(-).
a.ime.šeige 'frightening, fearsome, awesome, awful'.
aiole 'danger'.
a.in 'hunting trip'. ain[de] iau- 'go hunting'. Cf. anemaa-, ande.
aišile- 'help' [? < aal.ši.le-]. Synonym tuasc.še-. akaa 'one's own older brother'. Cf. ahe.
alahe 'varicolored, piebald'.
ale- 'kill'.
alebe '(official) duty, service work'.
... haa-(ji aal~bail) 'be an official, be a person on duty or in service'.
alede 'span (distance between fingertips of outstretched arms)'.
alede- 'drop it; lose (a job, etc.); let out'.
ami ... 'promise, commit oneself'.
suureese ... 'let out a sigh'.
aledere 'news'.
aledere nere 'fame'.
al/e/age-de- 'get killed'.
al/ehe '(fishing) net'.
alenko.me 'step, pace'.
alaku- 1. 'walk'; cf. iau-. 2. (a horse) 'amble, walk' (the slowest of five horse gaits: aleku-, tathere-, jiroe-, katere-, haule-).
alei / ali-eci- 'kill each other; fight'.
alete 'gold'.
... mung-ee 'one's (own) gold and silver'.

ale[en-gate] 'North star, pole star'. [< 'golden' + ?]

ali interrogative/ indefinite pronoun 'which, any'.
ali juh-ee mare-ji-ee 'forgot (which were) his directions'.
ali sain 'better than anything', ali~n (= ali~ni) sain 'which is best?'

ali[n]ere instrumental interrogative pronoun 'which'.

ali[n]ere~ci instrumental indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.

ali[eesc] ablative interrogative pronoun 'which'.

ali[ese~ci] ablative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.

ali[ji] accusative interrogative pronoun 'which'.

ali[ji~ci] accusative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.

ali[ji-] 'exchange'.
... ter[ii en[tei]i ... 'exchange that for this'.
alimi 'peach'.

ali[n] attributive interrogative pronoun 'which'.

? al[n] genitive interrogative pronoun 'which'.

alin~ci indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
alin~ci au-ji bole~hai 'any will do (to take)'.

alin[n]de dative interrogative pronoun 'which'.

alin[n]de~ci dative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.

alin[ni~ee] genitive reflexive interrogative pronoun 'which'.
ali[mi~ee~ci]  genitive reflexive indefinite pronoun 'which-ever, any one'.
ali[tei]  comitative interrogative pronoun 'which'.
alii[tei~ci]  comitative indefinite pronoun 'whichever, any one'.
amare  'peace, contentment' [< amere].
Taa amare sain bai~n~uu 'How are you?'
amare-  'rest' (= amere-).
ame1  'mouth, opening'.
ame2  'grain'; cf. sus-ame; narie-eme.
am(e) aledo-  ('lose mouth' =) 'promise, make a promise'.
amele uei  'naughty' (bound noun + negative) [? < emele].
amere sare  'small opening (into anything empty), a hole' (noun + ?).
amere  'easy'.
... han 'very easy'.
amere-  'rest'.
am. ta. le-  'taste it'.
am. te[i]tei  'tasty'.
am  'one's life, my life'.
am[i]da. re- (ji aa~bai)  'be living, live'.
am[i]de  'alive, living'.
Tere am[i]de (/am[i]tei) huu 'He is a living man'. Variant aledo.
?*ami. se(-)  'breath(e)'. See aime su.
am. ta. n  'living creature'.
Tere moo am. ta. n 'He is a vile creature'.
an  V→N. See . gan.
ande
1. ‘sworn friend, bosom buddy, hunting companion’. 2. ‘hunting partner; outfitter (grub-staker) of a hunter’.
[? < an[i]de, cf. anemaa-, ain.]
Cf. gući.

anc-
‘heal, get well’.

ane. gaa-
‘heal it, make it well’ (rare).

anemaa-
‘hunt for reindeer’. (? ane.maa-, cf. ande, pentu. mee-)

anikice
‘guest, stranger’. Cf. anke; gićin.

anire
‘sound, noise’.

anke
‘at first, for the first time’. Cf. anikice.

araa
‘jagged thing, thing with teeth’.

araa šide
‘wisdom tooth’.

arehe
‘means, resources, method, way (to help), remedy, recourse, something one can do about it’.
Bii arehe uei ‘There is nothing I can do’.
arehe uei bole ji ‘since there is no way out, lacking recourse (means)’.

aren
‘clean’. Cf. arile-, .n.

arese
‘skin’.

arešaan
‘hot spring’.

arete
‘gelding’.

arihehen
‘merely, just, barely’.

arih
‘liquor, wine’. Synonym darese.

arile-
‘(weather) clear up; fade (away). Cf. aren.

arile. gaa-
‘clean, erase, wipe away, sweep out’.

asoo-
‘inquire, ask (question)’. Cf. hasoo-

ašikecan
‘rat, mouse’.
au

'wilde'.

au-

'take, buy'.

Bii au-u[de duare]tei 'I want to buy (or take) it'.

aule

'mountain'.

auleji-

1. 'meet'. 2. 'introduce'. 3. 'mix'. (+ dative or comitative). [? < au- + leci-].

aure

1. 'steam, vapor, gas'. 2. 'spirit, soul, mind, humor, temper, character'.
Bii aure hure-sen 'I lost my temper'.

auriee-

'climb'.

auruhe

'big fish (probably sturgeon)'.

~ baa

suggestive particle 'I think: maybe you should ...; perhaps (probably) he ...; maybe it is ...'.
Taa edee iau~ baa 'You better go now'.
Tere iau~ ḇe/1i~ baa 'Perhaps he is going; I think he is going'.
Tere šinii keku~ šini~ baa 'Maybe it is your child'.
Terejii "base neke canduu baa" ~geji bodejii~ ee 'I thought (of him) that he must be another bandit.' [? < *ḇe + ~3a; ? < Chinese bá]
(NOTE: There is no question form.)

baa

'additionally, and also, in addition; (literary) and'.
moođe coloo~ ci baa aule hade~ ci 'all the sticks and stones, as well as the mountains and rocks'.

baa-

'defecate'.

baagen = baahen 'graveyard'.

baahen

'graveyard, cemetery'.

baa, se

'defecation, dung, feces'.

baature

'hero; brave'.
baature huu 'brave man'.

bacile-

'boil'. 
bacile. gaa- 'boil it'.
cise... 'make tea'.

badaa = bedaa 'food'.

badare- 'spread (self out)'. ...-sen 'is spread'.
Belihe tere[ni~ee šari[de~ni badare-sen.
'The moles (spots) spread all over his face'.

bage 'little, young' (apparently not common; we would expect bahe or baa); see bage. cude.
Cf. ušiken.

bageci [a kind of secondary shaman] [< baga + . ci].

bage. cude 'youths, young men'.

∼bai indicative particle 'does, is; will do, will be'
(overlaps in meaning with ∼biee); takes
shape ∼bei or ∼bii before ∼iee (question), ∼bii~iee, ∼šii~ee, or ∼baa.
šii~bai 'does it, will do it'.

bai- 1. 'exist, be (it is), there is (= we've got)'.
2. 'stand, stand up'. 3. 'stay'. 4. 'stop,
give up'. 5. 'stop (halt) it, give it up'.
bedaa id-uu~ee bai-ji~ee 'gave up the idea
of eating; decided not to eat'.

bail 1. 'stop! halt!'. 2. 'stay!'. 3. 'stand
up!'.

∼bai~beci indicative particle + concessive particle
'even if, although'. Synonyms (∼) bole~beci,
∼beci.

∼bai~bele indicative particle + conditional particle
'if'. See -sen ... .

balcaaa- 'inspect, check'.

bail. dele 'situation, condition, status'.

Bai-ji bai-ji! 'Stop! Stay where you are!'.

bail. legaa- 'stand him up; have him stand up'.

bain 'rich'.

baire 'happiness, joy'.
... [tei] bai~n~aa 'is happy'.
Šii baire[tei bai¬n¬aa 'Congratulations on your good fortune'.

baise-

'be happy, rejoice'.

baise. leci-

'rejoice together'.

bait-

1. 'thing, matter, fact, business (at hand), event'.
Šii iamare bait[e]tei şii(l¬i)ee 'What's on your mind? What can I do for you? What do you want?'
Ire-sen bait[e]li huaine biede nare sone-ji mede-ji¬ee 'Later we found out (that) they had come'.
2. 'need, necessity' (cf. ise, herege).
-uu bait[e]tei 'there is a need to; need (ought) to'.
-uu bai¬te uei 'there is no need to, need not'.
Šii keku[d¬ee job¬uu bai¬te uei 'There is no reason to worry about your son'.

bai¬tele

1. 'while, when'.
Bii ende bai¬tele tere ire-sen 'He came while I was here'.
2. 'until'.
Bii ende uei¬bai¬tele tere ire-sen 'He came while I was not here'. Cf. Tere ire¬tele bii ende bai¬bies 'I'll stay here till he comes';
Šii tere huu ire¬tele ende bai¬bişi¬ee 'You'll be here when he comes'.
3. 'in spite of the fact, although'.
Bii tende bu ire¬geji hele-sen¬bai¬tele tere ire-sen 'Even when I said not to come, he came anyway'.

baji

'brother-in-law'.

bakeci

(? mistake for bageci) 'a minor inadege'.

bale

'black sesame; sesame-cake'.
... tose 'sesame oil'.

bale-

'bury'.

balice

1. 'blind' (cf. sohore).
... bole-sen 'went blind'.
2. 'blindman's bluff' (a game).
baliee- 'rob'.
jak[i]i ... 'rob people of things'.
Canduu[bole bi[si]n canduu[i]i~ee (or
canduu~ee) ule baliee[n] 'A bandit does not
rob a fellow bandit'.

banse 'teacher's punishment stick' [< Chinese
bänz. ]

banse- 'beat with a banse'.

bare- 'finish, end'.
bedaa~i[ee ide-ji bar-aa][de 'when they fin-
ished eating their meal'.

baredeme 'boastful, hot-headed, rash'.
... huu 'a hot-head; a boaster'.

bare.gaa- 'finish, end it'.

baregase 1. 'willow'. 2. 'willow stick'. .Ui.pwjk

baregoleci 'dipper, ladle'.

Bareke/a.n 'Buddha'. 3.vjtx

baren 'right (direction)'
... gari 'right hand'.

bar/e/a.n 'many' (more often of things; cf. valen).

bari- 1. 'take, catch, hold, keep, get a hold on'.
bari-ji lau- 'take him away/off'.
2. 'touch'.
Buu bari 'Don't touch (take, move, disturb)
this!'. Cf. halede-.
3. 'set (a bone)'.

bariee 'bracelet'.

barieecii 'midwife'.

bari.gede- 'get caught, seized, taken, held, touched'.
base neke canduu[i]de hari.gede- 'get caught
by another bandit'.

bari-ji 'take and (do something to it)'; used to em-
phasize accusative.
Canduu neke canduu[i]i~ee hari-ji
miacan daa-ji ale-sen 'One bandit shot
and killed a fellow bandit'.
bari.lec'i- 'get a hold on each other, grapple together; wrestle'.

bari.me.te 'proof'.

bari.ši 'a bonesetter (some of whom go into trances like a shaman; cf. iadegen)'.

bari.ule 'handle, grasp, grip'.

base 'also, still, again, and/or; even; what's more, then too'. (See -ji base bole~bai.) base neke aile 'another village'. sain base kainde 'is good and cheap'. base uante-ji bai-ji~ee 'and, what's more, he was asleep'.

base~le 'just, all the more'. Neke ušiken keku teregul[gege iau-ư]de base~le moo bai-sen 'It would have been bad just to have the small boy walk the road alone'. Tere base~le sain 'HE's quite all right'.

bate 'firm, trustworthy'. Tere huu bate huu 'He is a man you can trust'. bat(e)||tei huu 'a firm, upright man'.

Batehen 'Botkha' (name of place). ...
<jcien 'the city of B.' ... huu 'the people of B.'

Batuu 'Batu' (boy's name).

bause 'Chinese meat bun (dumpling, stuffed bread)' [< Chinese bāoz].

~beci concessive particle. 1. 'even if, although, but'. šii~beci 'even if (although) one does it or does it but'. 2. 'even if it is' (= bole~beci). haane... 'wherever it is'. i'amare... 'whichever it is'. ali||na... 'any one it might he'. tere... ene... 'regardless whether it is that or this'. bii... hen... 'whether it's me or anyone else'. [?< bai- + ~ci].
bedaa  'food'. Variant baddaa.
kanse ... 'rice'.

beede  'outside'. Cf. gaade.
beed[eese ire-sen 'came from outside'.

beede-  'feel somewhat cold'.

beeli  'gloves'.

becl /ji-  'vomit'.

begeci  See nide ... [? < bageci].

behe  'Chinese ink'.

~bei  variant = ~bii (shape of ~bai or ~bice
before ~hee, bii, sii, ~baa).

bei  'body; self'. Bii bei~ee uji-sen 'I saw my-
self'.

~bei_bii~hee  = ~bii_bii~hee

beici-  'hunt'.

~bei~hee  = ~bii~hee,

~bei_sii~hee  = ~bii_sii~hee.

~bele  conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bole,
~besec.
$sii$~bele  'if one does it'.
$sii$-sen uei~bele  'if one did not do (had not
done) it'.
$sii$~bele saic  'It is better to do it'.
[? < bai~le].

beleberete  'butterfly'.

bele.de-  'prepare, fix, arrange for'.
sau.de~aa bele.de-sen 'fixed you a seat'.

beleduha  'testicles'.

belehe  'mole, spot on skin'.

bele.n  'ready, prepared 'on hand'.


belun  'warm' [? < bole-; cf. bole-sen].
belún ose 'warm water'.

beregen  'sister-in-law'. Cf. beri.

beri  1. 'bride'.
... au-ji aa~bai 'get married, take a bride'.
2. 'man's daughter-in-law'.
keku[j]d~ee ... togete- 'decide on a bride for one's son'.

~bese  conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bels, ~bole.
šii~bese 'if one does it'.
[? < bai- + .se]

bese  'waistband, cloth belt, sash'.

bese.lee-  '1. 'wear (a belt), gird oneself with'.
bes[j]i bese.lee-ji aa~bai 'is wearing a belt'.
2. 'encircle, surround'.
tere gajir[j]i ... 'surround that place'.

bici-  'write'. Cf. šii-, bitehe, bitee, ci.

biede₁  first person plural inclusive pronoun 'we, us = you and I'.

biede₂  first person plural exclusive pronoun 'we'.
See maan-, ~mani.

biedenaare  instrumental first plural inclusive pronoun.

biedenaase  ablative first plural inclusive pronoun.

biede nare, biede nere  'we all, us all'.

bieden[j]de  dative first plural inclusive pronoun.

bieden[ni]~ee  genitive reflexive first plural inclusive pronoun.

bieden[j]ii  accusative first plural inclusive pronoun.

bieden[tei]  comitative first plural inclusive pronoun.

~bice  definite future particle 'will, shall'.
šii bice 'will do'. (Overlaps in meaning with ~bai; they coincide in form before
bienšl

'meat wrappings (dumplings)',

[< Chinese biān, shí = jiǎoz].

bii

nominate first singular pronoun 'I'; cf. min-, nam-; biede; bei.

ši(i)

postposed first singular pronoun.

~bii

shape of ~bai or ~biee before ~iee, šii, šii. ~baa; variant of ~bei.

~biišii~iee

indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + postposited first person pronoun + question particle.

Bii lau~biišii~iee 'Am I going?' or 'Will I go?'

~bii~iee

indicative particle bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape ~bii) + question particle.

šii~bii~iee 'does it?, will one do it?'.

~biišii~iee

indicative particle ~bai or future particle ~biee (in alternant shape bii) + postposited second person pronoun + question particle.

Šii lau~biišii~iee 'Are you going? or Will you go?'

~bijl

tentative particle 'probably (will)'.

šišii~bai~bijl 'probably does it, will do it'.

šii~sen~bijl 'probably did it'.

šii~sen~uei~bijl 'probably did not do it'.

~bijl~de

tentative particle + insistent particle

'indeed probably (will)'.

šii~bai~bijl~de 'will probably do it indeed'.

šii~sen~bijl~de 'probably did it indeed'.

~bijl~d~ee

tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle 'indeed probably (will) so there!'

šii~bai~bijl~d~ee 'will probably do it indeed, so there!'

šii~sen~bijl~d~ee 'probably did it indeed, so there!'
~biji~cc tentative particle + pause-emphasis particle. šii~bai~biji~cc 'will probably do it [or probably does it], you see'.

(~)bišin 1. negative particle 'not': tere~bešin 'not that'; tere~bišin ene bai~n~aa 'not that but this'; tere bai~sen~bišin 'was not that'.
2. noun 'other; other person'. ... huu 'the other people'.
miah]aasc bišin iic 'what besides meat'.

bišire- 'admire'.

bitee.ci 'clerk' [< bitehe + ci]. (Cf. bici-.)
bitege = bitehe.
bitehe 1. 'book, word'. ... dau.de- 'study'.
2. 'language'. Niaken ... Chinese language'. (Cf. bici-, bitee.ci.)
bode-i 'think, figure (out)', jiaa bod-uu huu 'fortune-teller'.
bode-2 'paint, dye'.
bogoni 'short (in height), low'. ... huu 'short person'.
bohe 'male elk'.
boigun 'property, fortune, estate'. ... ~oo 'his own fortune'.
boihon 'the extended family' [? < boigun 'property'].
boikoo 'wooden polo stick (used on pooli ice ball').
boin 'happiness, blessing, merit, kindness'.
boki- 'tie up, fetter, fasten'. huu[ji]i tereg[]in kurese[]de... 'tie a man to the wheel of a cart'. dees[]ere... 'tie up with rope'.
boki.de- 'get fettered, bound, tied'.
Bokore-cien place name.

~bole_ conditional particle 'if'. Synonyms ~bese, ~bele.
šii~bole 'if one does it': šii-sen uei~bole
'if one did not do it or had not done it'.
\[ ? < \simbole < \sim[-te] < ? < \simbole - \].

~bole₂

1. contrastive topic particle 'as for'. Cf.
\~{hi}.
Bii~bole sain, šii~bole moo 'I am good and
you are bad'.
Bii~bole iau~bai, šii buu iau 'I am going,
don't you go'.
2. 'if (it is)'.
Ene ger[šii~bole bii au~iaa 'If it's this
house (you're selling) I'll buy it'.
Tere usu[šii~bole bišin huu sonse-ji ule
meden 'This jargon (was something) other
people could not understand'.

bole-

1. 'become'.
Bii sain bole-sen 'I got well (or better)'.
2. 'is, happen to be'.
turesen bol-uu huu 'a person who happens to
be a relative'.
3. 'is OK/ fine, will do': See ule bol[\~{n}.
Kainde ken bole-ji bole~uu 'Can you
come down a little on the price?'
4. -uu[\~{ere} bole~ 'be arranged (decided) to'.

~bole~beci

conditional particle + concessive particle
'even if, although'. Synonyms ~beci,
\~{hai}~beci.
šii... 'even if (although) one does it';
šii-sen... 'although one did (had done) it; did
it but'.
šii-sen uei... 'did not do it but'.
šii-uu... 'do it but'.

bole~beci

verb + concessive particle 'even if it
(happens to) be, regardless of its (being)'.
haane... 'wherever it is'.
iamare... 'whichever it is'.
ali[\~{n}... 'any one it might be'.
tere... ene... 'regardless whether it is
that or this'.
hejee... 'whenever it might be, any time at
all'.

bole.gaa-

'make (it into), produce, carry out, put into
effect' [\simbole~ 'become'].
sain... 'make it good {better}, improve it,
repair it, cure it'.

\*\*\*
bolejoo 1. 'appointment, date'. . . uei 'unsettled, still to be fixed'.
2. 'definite knowledge that; definite that'.
   See -uu bolejoo uei.

bolejoo- 'make an appointment'.

bolejoo uei 1. 'unsettled, still to be fixed'.
2. 'maybe, perhaps'. au-uu bolejoo uei bai-sen 'might perhaps have taken'.

bole-sen 1. 'became, etc.'.
2. 'cooked, fixed, prepared': . . . miahe 'cooked meat'.
3. 'ripe'.

boletore- 'come loose (undone), (an attached thing)
come off; get away from, detach oneself
(separate) from; come (get) free, be released'.

bol-oof[de] ('it is and then' =) 'and': jau . . . neke 'a hundred and one'; neke . . . juncare 'one and a half'.

bon 'a ghost returned to earth'. Cf. ŋurekule.

boo- 1. 'get down, descend, come (go) down'.
2. 'stop, spend the night (at)'; neke geres[t]e . . . 'stop at a house for the night'.

boo.legaa- 'make him (it) descend, lower, get him to
come down; (cut) off'. hereke-ji boo.legaa- 'cut it off'.

borecch 'soybeans'.
  sari . . . 'yellow soybeans'.
  badaa . . . (unidentified large bean).

boree 'wrong'.

boree- 'make a mistake, err; distort'.

boreole- 'retreat'.

boree 'rise, get up, spring up; occur, appear'.

boree. gaa- 'raise, lift'.

budun 'fat (and round), roly-poly, big around,
course and fat (person), thick'. Cf. taregun.
bugede

'all'.

bulle

'gums (of teeth)'.

buke

1. 'wrestler'; ... tali- ('release wrestler' =) 'wrestle'.
2. 'very strong, powerful'.

buleku

'mirror'.

bulure

(a kind of stirrer).

bunl

'tomorrow'.

burii, burii

'be dark, dim, not clear'.

buse

'cloth, material' [? < Chinese hù + z].

bute-

'get completed (finished), turn into something, be done, be ready'.
Tere[ni~ee geri~ni bute-sen 'Their house is ready'.

bute.gee-

'get it ready, finish it up, make, produce, turn out, build'.

buu + (verb base)

'don’t!' Buu šil 'Don’t do it!'
Buu jobe 'Don’t worry'.
Şi buu aif 'Don’t you be afraid!'

butun:

1. 'closed up tight'; ... geri 'a house with no windows'.
2. 'secret'; ... usuue 'secret words, argot'.

buuse

'louse'.

caacuku

'bowl' Cf. (? =) caciku.

caaji

'day after tomorrow'.

caajile-

'forbid'. Şih[leere ... 'strictly forbid'.

caaase

'paper'.

caa.ši

'toward there, thither'.

cabe-cagan

'snow white'. (abe/Cabe + variant < cigaan.)

caciku

'rice-bowl'. Cf. caacuku.
cade-
1. ‘be full, satiated, satisfied (with food or sleep).’
cade~tei~ee ide- ‘eat one’s fill’.
2. ‘get fed up with (a person).’
Bii tere huu[jeese cade-sen ‘I am fed up with him’.

cade.gaa-
‘fill one up, satisfy’.

candun
‘bandit’.

cante
‘an engagement festival (first visit of prospective bridegroom to fiancée’s family).’
Cf. tori.

carse
a kind of tree (oak?).

cari
(standard) = šari ‘face’.

carici-
‘cut down, cut down with axe’. Cf. cirici-.

case
‘snow’.

cceji
‘chest (of body).’

ceere
‘quarantine’.
... [tei ‘is kept (away) from; is forbidden, is quarantined’.
... [tei geri ‘quarantined house’.
name[de ... [tei ‘it is forbidden to me’.

cceere.le-
‘be forbidden, kept away from’. bii ... ‘I am forbidden (from that)’.

ccege-sen
auxiliary verb + perfect (not too common in Dagur) ‘finished’: šii ... ‘finished doing it, got it done’. Cf. bare-.

cceleuke
‘large basket for grain, grain hamper’.

cceuse
a kind of Chinese cloth [< Chinese chōuz ‘silk stuff other than satin’].

ci
See ci(n).

~ci
1. ‘...at all, any... ... ever’.
2. ‘also, too’. Cf. ~beci, ~bole~beci.
hen... ‘anybody, whoever’.
ico... ‘anything, whatever’.
ali[n]... ‘anyone, whichever’.
iamare... 'any (one), whatever'.
hejhee... 'anytime, whenever'.
yaame... 'anywhere, wherever'.
šain~ci uei (moo~ci uei) 'not so good (not so bad)'. šhe~ci uei 'not so big'.
bcaaa~ci id~uu uei 'not even eat'.
moo de coloo~ci baa aule haade~ci 'the sticks and stones as well as the mountains and rocks'.

cici-
'throw, spread; sow'.

Cicihare
'Tsitsikar' (name of a town).

cicoore
'straight (not bent)'.
... lau- 'go straight'.
Cicoore bai 'Stand up straight!'. Cf. tendon. Synonym tobe.

ciie
'tea'.

ciie-
'become gray'.
Miini șari ciie~sen 'My face became gray (= pale with fear').
Tengere ciie~ji aad bai 'It is growing light—dawn is drawing near'.

cien
See Batehen-cien, Bokore-cien, Naun-cien.

cigaan
'white'. Cf. cage-cagan.

cigaan nuuaa
('white vegetable' =) 'Chinese cabbage'.

cii
'ruler, measuring rod' [< Chinese ㄔ].

cike-
'put in, dip in'. Cf. ciki~.

cikee-
'be quiet, quiet down'.

ciki
'ear'.

ciki-
'put in, insert'. Cf. cike~.

ciki, mee-
'grab by the ear'.

cile-
N = V, moo~cile~ 'mistreat' (moo 'bad').

cilemier-
'mock'.

cilemier, leci-
'mock each other back and forth, banter, joke'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ci(m)</td>
<td>N→N. 'person'. ado.ci(m) 'herder' (adoo 'herd'), tari.ee. cin 'farmer' (tari.ee 'field'), eme.ci 'doctor' (eme 'medicine'), bitee.ci 'clerk' (bitche 'book'), gajire.ci 'guide' (gajire 'place'), jari.ci (sic!) 'servant, messenger' (jare- 'send'), tuaa.ci 'cook' (tuaa 'kettle').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cindase</td>
<td>'saddle-bags'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinee</td>
<td>'energy, pep, vigor'. ...jtei 'energetic'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cire</td>
<td>'dirt, silage'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cirecihe</td>
<td>'penis'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciri.e-</td>
<td>(non-Dagur) = carici-.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cocii-</td>
<td>'be amazed, astonished'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>Tede genteken keku~ ee uji-ee[]de šihe coci- sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colbaiesan</td>
<td>(man’s name).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coki-</td>
<td>'(a bird) peck'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cole</td>
<td>'rank, title'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coloo</td>
<td>'rock, stone'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comoo</td>
<td>'cup'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conku</td>
<td>'window' [&lt; Chinese chuàng hù].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coo.gien</td>
<td>'dispute, argument'. Cf. coo.leci-.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cookore</td>
<td>'varicolored, motley'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coo.leci-</td>
<td>'argue, dispute, quarrel, fuss, fight'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coore-</td>
<td>'leak out'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coose</td>
<td>'kind of farm receptacle'       [? &lt; Chinese].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cose</td>
<td>'blood'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuahet</td>
<td>'soldier'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuahet</td>
<td>'go off to the army'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuahet</td>
<td>'military uniform, soldier suit'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cude
N → N. 'people'. See hare.cude, bagc.cude.

cuilen
'match, matches' [< Chinese qūdēng].

culeci
'spleen; ?gall bladder; ??liver'.

culee
'free time, (spare) time, leisure; break (in work), time off'.
...[tei~bole 'when one is free (has the time), when time permits'.

cuu
a kind of door lock.

cuuci
'chisel' [? < Chinese zǎož].

[da
= [de.

da
1. 'origin'. Cf. shi.
2. 'head of'; mokon... 'head of clan'.
Cf. tatendaa, maloodea.

da-
'(a knife) cut well. will cut, be sharp'.

daa-
N → V. gari.daa- 'do something with the hand' (gari 'hand'),
haure.daa- 'file' (haure 'a file'),
miaucan.daa- 'fire' (miaucan 'a kind of gun').
Cf. .dee.-

dahe
'colt of under two years age; baby donkey'.

daare
'saddle-burn, saddle-sores'.
Daare[tei mori][de diluc too~biee 'A fly will sit on the horse with saddle-sores' = one trouble leads to another ('when it rains, it pours').

daare-
1. 'feel cold'.
2. 'get (catch) a cold'.

dabete-
'forge (a knife)'.

dage.legaa-
'make follow, lead, guide, take (people)' [< dahe-].

dage.legaa-sen
('made to follow' =) 'children of the mother by an earlier marriage; one's half-siblings'.
dahe-
'follow'. Cf. dage.legaa-.
daiee
1. 'again'.
Daiee uacire~iaa 'Goodbye (see you later)'.
2. 'the next',
daiee uredure 'the next day'.
3. 'any more, still',
daiee uji-ji ole-señ uei 'didn't get to see us
any more'.

daile-
'conquer, fight' [ ? < dain + .le-].

dain
'war, fight'.
Dain gare-señ 'A fight has broken out'.
[ ? dai.n]

daire
'long smoking pipe',

daire-
'stop (drop) in at'.
daire-ee[j][de ian- 'stop in and go' = stop in
(before going on).

dale_1
'seventy'.

dale_2
'shoulder blade'.

dale See .dele.

dalede
'hidden, secret'.

dalegun
'greedy',

dal[en]
attributive of dale.
... huu 'seventy people'.
... neke 'seventy one'.
dal[en] is 'seventy nine'.

dalies
'ocen, sea'.

dange
'tobacco'.

danse
'files, records' [ ? < Chinese dänz 'list,
bill'].

[da.re-]
dative + N → V. ami[da.re- 'be living'
(ami[de 'alive', ami 'life').

dare-
'press down on'.

darede
'cradle'.

darehan
'artisan' (non-Dagur term).
dareme  'the (whole) back'.
Minni dareme eude-ji aa~bai 'I have a back ache'.

darese  'liquor' (=arihí).

dase-  1. 'sacrifice'...
       2. 'repair, fix'.

dasun  'sweet'.

da1  'sound; voice; call'.
      ... gare-..., gare.gaa- 'make a voice, shout'.
      šihe..., gare.gaa- 'shout loudly'.
      miauca[jni~ee... 'sound of a gun'.

da2  'very'.

da5  'go over (cross) a pass; go too far'.
      dau.aa[jii]..., -ji aa~bai 'go over a pass'.
      Šii dau-sen, šii~ee 'You went too far'.

da5.aa  'mountain pass'.

da5.de-  1. 'call'.
      lanse dau.de-ji~ee 'called him Yangz'.
      2. 'read'.
      bitehe... 'study'.

daude.leci-  1. 'call each other'.
       2. 'read to each other'.

Daure  'Dagur'.

(,)de1  plural. See tede (tere); eče (ene); hede (hen);
       biede (bii, bei); cude (.ci).

(,)de2  See ende, tende; de.e [? < [[de dative].

.de-1  N->V. dau.de- 'call' (dau 'voice'), hoh.de-
       'get separated' (hole 'far, distant'), pau.de-
       'bombard' (pau 'cannon'), gašikare.de- 'feel
       lonely' (gašikare 'alone'), šihe.de- 'get
       serious' (šihe 'big'); gale.de- 'burn, set on
       fire' (gali 'fire'); ?eude- 'ail' (euse 'ailment');
       dogole.de- 'limp' (dogelon 'lame').

.de-2  V->Vp. boki.de- 'get fettered' (boki- 'tie').
~de

insistent particle.
šii~de 'do it! go on, do it!'
šii-sen~de 'did it all right!'
šii~bai~de 'does it indeed you know; does it, I tell you'.
Tere duare[]tei bai~le ucir~de 'Of course he wants to'.

[][]de
dative. See also []te.
terehe[]de mori[]i kueele- 'attach horse to cart'.
aule[]de iau- 'go to the mountains'.
tere hoon[]de 'in that year'.
tere guareb[]en udure[]de 'for those three days'.
šame[]de hoire mori bai~n~aa 'you have two horses, I see'.
neke~ni naim[]en jau[]de~bole 'if you make the price of one 800'.
cusahe[]de bedaa šani-ji uke-šen 'cooked food for the soldiers'.
tor[]en[]de huaire- 'be jealous of him'.
mori[]de sain '(be) good at (riding) horses'.
huu[]de foso. le- 'greet people'.
Maan[]de šinkin buse bai~n~aa 'We have some new cloth'.
Name[]de base neke keku bai~n~aa 'I have a son too'.

~de(e), ~d(e)

pause particle 'uh...'. Cf. jee.

(. )dee

See eidee, edee; cf. hejee.

, dec-

N + V. kule. dec- 'do something with the foot' (kuli 'foot'), ln. dec- 'mill it' (in 'mill').
Cf. . daa-.

[][]~ee

reflexive dative.
Bokore-cienn[]~ee hari-ji ire-sen 'came back to their own village of B.'
jibi[]~ee sau-ji 'sitting down in the boat'.
keku[]~ee jokе-ji 'worrying about one's child'. See also haan[]~ee, hejee[]~ee, hen[]~ee.

~d~ee

insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle.
'... so there!; you see?!' (usually arrogant);
see ~bijj~de, ~bijj~d~ee.
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{n} \sim \text{ee} \sim \text{d} \sim \text{ee} \]
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{n} \sim \text{aa} \sim \text{d} \sim \text{ee} \]
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{bāi} \sim \text{d} \sim \text{ee} \]
\[\text{šii-sen} \sim \text{d} \sim \text{ee} \]

'does it, so there!' 
'did it, so there!'

\text{deelī}

'on top',

'fur coat (of any kind)',

1. 'on, above, over'.
\text{eus[]en} ... 'on the grass'.
\text{aule} (\text{aule[]en, aule[]in, aule[]ni~ee}) ... 'top of the mountain'.
\text{geri} (\text{geri[]n, geri[]ni~ee}) ... 'on top of the house'.
\text{širee} (\text{širee[]n, širee[]in, širee[]ni~ee}) ... 'on (top of) the table'.
\text{mood[]en} (\text{mood[]in, mood[]ni~ee}) ... 'on top of the tree'.
2. 'on top of (that), in addition, not only, ..., but'.
\text{Uarekele uei} \text{dee. re. ide. ŝi base uei}
\text{bāi~ji~ee} 'Not only were there no clothes, there was no food either'.
3. 'superior, better, preferable; ought to'.
\text{Bii} (\text{sau-u[]eere}) \text{iau-sen} \text{dee. re} 'I ought to go (rather than stay)'.

\text{deese}

'rope'.

\text{deelī}

'up, upwards'.
\text{dee. re (or} \text{dee. ŝi) sau~ 'sit in the higher more honored seat')'.

\text{dee. ure}

'over (head), above, upper'.
\text{geri} (\text{geri[]n, geri[]ni~ee}) ... 'over the house'.
\text{Tere} \text{dee. ure ire-sen} 'He came flying over-head'.
\text{Naure} \text{dee. ure derede~ji aā~bāi} 'He flies over the lake'.

\text{degede-}

(?) variant, (?) non-Dagur) = \text{derede~} 'fly'.

\text{dehe-}

 auxiliary verb 'manage to, arrange to, happen to'.
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{bāi-sen} \] 'used to do it'.
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{uēl bāi-sen} \] 'did not used to do it'.
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{bāi~n~aa} \] 'sometimes does it'.
\[\text{šii} \sim \text{uēl} \] 'does not ever do it, never does it'.

deii
‘bird’. Cf. ṣo(u)oo.

dele
V → N. bai.dele ‘situation’ (bai- ‘be’),
iau.dele ‘action, behavior’ (iau- ‘go’),
sau.dele ‘seat’ (sau- ‘sit’); sore.dē/ałe
‘habit’ (sore- ‘learn’).

delebure
‘fan’.

delín
‘horse’s mane’. Cf. jelen.

demii
‘so, so much’.
... saif uei ‘is not so good’.
Bii demii duare uei ‘I do not like it so much
(any too much, particularly)’.

denji
‘small hill, mound’.

denjin
‘lamp’ [? < Chinese dēngxin ‘wick’].

dense
‘hand scales’ (< Chinese dēngz ‘small
steelyard’).

derebe
‘pillow’.

dereda-
‘fly, float’. Cf. degede-.

deregede
‘nearby, vicinity’.
Minii deregede sau ‘Sit near me!’
Tere[n]~ee geri~ni ende deregede bai ‘His
house is near here’.

derejee
‘underquilt, mattress’.

derese
‘feathergrass (kind of reed, woven into
things)’.

deu
‘younger brother (of speaker or others)’.

dil(e)uee
‘a fly’.

dobetele-
1. ‘attack, rush’.
2. ‘(horse) dash, gallop’.

dogelon
‘lame’.

dogešin
‘tempestuous, quick-tempered’.
... [an][lei huu ‘a person who has a temper’.

dogole.de-
‘be lame, limp’ [ < dogelon].
dolegien 'wave (on water)'.
dolo[hu] attributive of doloo.
    ... huu 'seven people'.
doloo 'seven'.
doloo- 'lick'.
domege 'home-remedy magic'.
domego-le- 'use home-remedy magic' [ < domege].
don.ši 'down, downwards'.
do.re 'below, beneath, under'. Cf. duare.
    ... sau- 'sit in lower [less honored] seat'.
    mori-oo mood[en ... huina- 'tie one's horse to a tree'.
dorese- 'recall, recollect, keep talking about (the past or someone no longer there)'.
    Tere keku~ee dorese-ji aa~bai 'He keeps talking about his boy (who is off to the army)'.
do.se 'drop, drip',
    neke ... 'one drop'. Variant do.so.le.
do.se- 1. 'drip down'.
    ose ... 'water drips'.
    2. 'leak'.
    geri ... 'a house leaks'. Variant do.so.lo-.
do.so.le(-) = do.se(-).
duande 'middle, between among'.
    sun(!) ... 'in the middle of the night'.
    teregule ... 'in the middle of the road'.
    Bit duande~ni sau~iia 'I'll sit in the middle'.
duande.le- 'be in the midst of (doing), be in the middle (of job)'.
duange 'watermelon' [ ?< Chinese dòngguā 'winter melon'].
duanse 'kind of Chinese cloth (satin?)' [ < Chinese duànz 'satin'].]
duare

1. 'desire, wish'.
Bii duare[tei bai-n-aa 'I want to; I am willing'.
šíi-uu[de duare[tei 'want to do it'.
šíi-uu[de duare uel 'do not want to do it'.
šíi au-uul[de duare[tei-bole 'if you want to buy one'.
2. 'love, affection'.
ter[en[de duare[tei bai-n-aa 'loves him/her'.

duare

'below, under'. Cf. do.re.
šírce (šírce[n, šírce[lii, šírce[ni-see) ...
'under the table'.

duarele

'want to, desire, love'.
Bii ter[ii duare.le-ji aax-bai 'I love her/him'. (= Bii ter[ii en[de duare[tei bai-n-aa.)

duate

1. 'stay behind'.
Tere ende duate-sen 'He stayed behind here'.
šíi ende duate 'You stay here (while I go ahead)'.
Bii ter[eesse duate-sen 1. 'I stayed after he left'.
2. 'I stayed behind him = I was not up to him (in competition)'.
2. 'be insufficient, be not enough, be lacking, be short, scarce'.
Jihaa-minini duate-sen 'I was short of funds'.
3. 'owe'.
Tere namee[de jihaa duate-ji aax-bai 'he owes me money'.

duateare

'inside: lining'.
ger(i (geri[n, geri[ni-see) ... 'in the house'.
tere kejin ... 'inside that wall'.

duci

'forty'.

duci[n

attributive of duci.
... huu 'forty people'.
duci[n ise 'forty nine'.

(.)dul

See edui-tedui.

dui

'be fitting, proper, right, correct'.
... ji aax-bai 'is right'. [< Chinese duii].

dulaan

'warm'.

dule-
'use up the whole (night), exhaust (the night),
stay up (all night); stay awake through (the
night), keep a vigil'.
sun(i)... 'stay up all night'.
Tede suni dule-jì aà~bai 'They stay up all
night'.
Suni dule-jì ire-sen 'He was on the road
(coming here) the whole night'.

dulli
'deaf'.

dure
'appearance, looks, feature(s)'.
moo ... [tei 'ugly looking'.
šihe moo ... [tei aa šiule- 'act/treat very
badly'.

dureb. ee
'four-eyed dog = dog with a white spot above
each eye'.

dureb. uule
'foursome, four people'.

durube
'four'. Cf. dutegere, dureb. uule.

durub[ien
attributive of durube. ... huu 'four people'.
... jau '400'.

duruke
'trouser-ties'.

dutegere
'the fourth'.

duure-
'(a box, etc.) be full, be filled; fill up (=
get full)'.

ebeke-
'roll it up into a bundle, make it into a bundle
or stack, bundle it'. Cf. koci-.

ecihe
'other person's father'. Cf. acaa.

edaaare
'woven willow flooring of cart'.

ede
demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

edee
1. 'now'.
... sai 'just now'.
... erin 'nowadays'.
... ere[ni~ee kekure 'children of today'.
... bole~tele 'till (it got to be) now, all
this time'.
... [eeese 'from now on'.
2. 'more'.
edee ... 'one more, once more'.
ede-ede

tese ones and those ones, everyone'.

den

generative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-en

attributive demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-de

dative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-leere

instrumental demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-leese

ablative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-lii, den-nii

accusative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

den-tei

comitative demonstrative plural pronoun 'these'.

edui-teui

'this-much and that-much' = 'so much'.

... huu ire-sen 'ever so many people came!' . . .

.ee

N → N. dureb. ee 'four-eyed dog = dog with white spot above each eye' (durube 'four').

.ee

V → N.
tari. ee 'field; seed' (tari- 'farm, plow and plant').
hori. ee 'corral' (hori- 'fence in').
med. ee 'information' (mede- 'know').
Cf. .aa; -ee (emphatic).

.ee

V → Vc. ules. ee- 'make hungry' (ulese- 'be hungry'), sing. ee- 'digest' (singe- 'be digested'). Cf. .aa-, .oo-. [ ? < abbreviation < .logee-].

~ee

1. (nominative) reflexive — used as object instead of expected reflexive accusative; also used as modifier.
2. (after other case ending) reflexive 'own, one's own', its own', 'See also ~aa, ~oo.
boigu~oo tale, gede-sen 'were plundered of their property'.
tere ture-sen~ee gere[]te-ni ire-ji~ee 'came to the house of that relative of his'.
ah~aa gere[]te-ni iau-sen 'went to one's brother's house'.
gerle~ee juhe 'in the direction of his house'.
Sli keku~ee uji-ee 'Look to your son!'
For further examples, see Bandits 108.
\textasciitilde ee_2

pause-emphasis particle.
Tiime(e)r(e)~ee tiime(e)r(e)~ee 'True, true. (Just so.)'
Meter(e)~ee meter(e)~ee 'You're right. you're right.'
See also ~m~ee, ~d~ee, ~biji~ee, -ji~ee.

-ee

emphatic (alternants = -\text{\underline{aa}} after a, aa; -\text{\underline{oo}} after o, oo, au; -\text{\underline{aa}} or -\text{\underline{ee}} after ai; -\text{\underline{oo}} or -\text{\underline{ee}} after ai).
\text{\overline{sii}~ee} 'do it!' (emphatic command).
\text{\overline{sii}~ee} uei 'is not yet doing it'.
\text{\overline{sii}~ee} uei bai~tele 'until it turns out he does not do it'.
Minil gere][te ir~ee 'Come to my house!'

-ee[de

imperfect dative 'does and then', 'to (at etc.) the doing': alternants -aa[de, -oo[de. (See -ee).
\text{\overline{sii}~ji} aa-aa[jde 'is doing it and then'.
Naad-aa[jde naad-aa[jde tende aa-sen 'I was there playing (and playing) away'.
Mori au-oo[jde iau 'Buy the horse and then go'. 'Buy the horse before you go'.
Sau-oo[jde iau 'Sit down and go. Sit down to go. Go seated.'
Keku~ee uji~ee[jde s\text{\underline{hi}} coci~sen 'They were much amazed to see their son'.

-ee[d~ee

emphatic dative + pause-emphasis particle 'does and then uh'. See also -aa[d~ee, -oo[d~ee.

[eere

instrumental: alternants [\text{\underline{aare}}, [\text{\underline{oore}}. teregul[eere iau- 'walk the road'.
hamer[eere ose suree- 'pour water in (up) the nose'.
Huaine haaleh~aa nee~ji uk~uu[eere bole~sen 'In the end they decided to open the gates to them'.
Naun mur[eere gere][r~ee iau-u[eere bole~ji~ee 'It was arranged for him to go home across (by way of) the Noni River'.
Os[oore iau-u[eere bole~ji~ee 'It was decided to go by water'.

[eer~ee

reflexive instrumental: see also [\text{\underline{aarr}}~aa, [\text{\underline{oor}}~oo.
ablative: see also jaaee. juuje; -uu[jeese. 
candum[eese horehe- 'escape (from) the 
bandits'.
Id-uu[jeese co~iaa 'I'll drink instead of 
eating'.
ene huain[eese 'after this'.
... bišin (loo) '(what) besides,... other 
than...'.
usiken nas[jaase 'from childhood'.
šihe hudaa[jaase ule ai]n 'not be afraid of a 
high price'.
sil-uu[jeese ai- 'be afraid to do it'.
sil-uu[jeese emele 'before doing it'.
huu[jeese basoc- 'ask a person'.
ter[jeese huairc- 'be jealous of him'.
minil san.aa[jaase 'in my opinion'.

reflexive ablative.
tere nek[ees~ee base hudaa~ini šihe 'is even 
more expensive than that one (of mine)'.
jibii[jees~ee boo~ji 'getting out of their boat'.

egeci
'{other person's) older sister'. Cf. skee.

ehe
'{other person's) mother'. Cf. euee.

ehi
'source, origin'. Cf. daa. '

chi.lee-
1. 'begin it'.
2. 'begin'.
Ehi.lee~lee/iaa 'Let's get started'.

eidee
'hither, this way, (to) here'.

eigen
'donkey'.

eimeere
'this way, so'.

eimeere tîimeere
'this way and that'.
... hele~ji aa~bai 'beats around the bush;
talks of this and that'.

ejl-
'remember'.

ejl.lee-
'possess, occupy, take'.

ejin
'lord, master, owner, king'.
ejin nei 'has no master, is unowned'.
ejin[tei 'is owned, has a master'.
ej-uei

'nobody (is) at home'. (?alternant of ejin 'lord' + negative).

ejuu

(variant ?) = ej-uei.

ekee

'{speaker's own} older sister'. Cf. egeci.

ele

'green onion, scallion'.

el(e)uee-

'hang it'.

eme₁

1. 'female'.
2. 'adult female; woman 'lady'.
3. 'wife'.

eme₂

'medicine, drug'.

eme₃

= ame₂ (grain). See mare-emel.

eme-ci

'doctor, physician' (newish term).

emeele

'saddle'.

emegen

1. 'wife'.
2. 'female'.
... huu 'woman'.

emehe

'wife'.
... au- 'take a wife'.

emele

1. 'front, in front of, before, ahead'.
širee[n]i (širee[n]i~ee) ... 'front of the table'.
... hua[n]i 'in front and in back (of him)'.
širee ... 'the table goes first'.
2. 'south',
širee ... 'the table is (in the) south'.
3. 'early, earlier, prior, before (hand), first'.
Bli emele bole-sen 'I was here first (before you)'.
šii-uušee ... 'before doing it'.

emese-

'dress (up); wear; put on (clothes)'.
deeli([i]) ... 'wear a fur coat'.

.en

V ~ N. melej.en 'stubborn' (meleji- 'insist etc.'). Cf. .n.
1. attributive: [en after C(e)], [n after C].
   Cf. [in genitive.
   caas[en huu ‘a man made of paper’.
   mori[n terehe ‘horse cart’.
   som[en hujure ‘arrowhead’.
   caas[en geri (= caase geri, caas[en geri)
   ‘paper house’ (not = caas[e] ni~ee geri).
   beï[n (beï[ni~ee) deere ‘on his body’.
   guai[en mihe ‘haunch meat, leg (of meat)’.

2. negative (= attributive); always used in conjunction with ulc. NOTE: Verb bases
   that end in oCe- take the shape oCo- and add
   n; other verb bases that end in Ce- shorten
to C- and add en.

ende

‘here’.

en[de]

dative demonstrative singular pronoun ‘this’.

[en][de]

attributive dative. Cf. [in][de.
Ire~blee hele-ji jeud[en][de~ci san-señ uei
‘I never even dreamed you would come’.

ende, he

‘the one that belongs here’. See , he.
Ene ende, he ‘This one goes here’.

ende-tende

‘here and there, everywhere’; abbreviation
en-tende.

enduhe

‘egg’.

endure

‘divinity, god’.
baïn... ‘a good god’.

cene

nominative demonstrative singular pronoun
‘this (one)’.
en(e) udure ‘today’.

cene bole~tele

‘(until it got to be this =) until this time, (till)
so late, all this time’.

on~ee

nominative reflexive demonstrative singular
pronoun ‘this’.

cenehen

‘recent time, nearby place’.
Tere cenehen ire-sen ‘He came recently’.
Tere cenehen[de aa-ji aa~bail ‘He is living
nearby’.

ceneerre

instrumental demonstrative singular pronoun
‘this’.
en[j]eese  ablative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.

en[n]i~ee, en[n]i~ ee  genitive reflexive demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.

en(e) uedere  'today'.

enge  'the overlapping part of a coat (such as a double-vested coat)'.

en[j]ii  accusative demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.

en[n]i~ee  = en[n]i~ ee: genitive reflexive demonstrative singular pronoun 'this'.

en[j]tei  comitative demonstrative pronoun 'this'.

en-tende  abbreviation of ende-tende 'here and there'.

crc  1. 'man, male'
     ... huu 'the man'.
     2. 'a grown man'. Cf. huu.
     3. 'husband'.

er-
    (standard, non-Dagur) = eri-.

erccuu  'chest, bosom, breast'.

erede-  'destroy, break it'.

eredeme  'knowledge, wisdom'.
     ...[tei 'wise, knowledgeable'. [Cf. me.]

erede.re-  'collapse, break'.

erhe  'Buddhist rosary (beads)'.

erehel-  'overdo it, force things, coerce; do something unreasonable (impossible, violent)'.
     [Cf. le-].

erete  1. 'long ago, anciently, formerly, once upon a time'.
     Erete neke baih huu bai-sen hele-jí aa~bai
     'Once upon a time, they say, there was a rich man'.
     2. 'early'.
     Bii erete bose-sen 'I got up early'.
1. 'look for, seek'.
2. 'be homesick (nostalgic) for, miss'.
Bii geri-ee eri-ji a-a bai 'I am homesick'.
Bii keku-ee eri-ji a-a bai 'I miss my son'.
(Standard eri-..)

erin
'time; season (of year)'.
Edee erin moo 'Times are bad now'.
bai-señ ... [de 'at the time when it was'.

eruu
'chin'.

eruu-le-
'torture'. (NOTE: Khalkha has eruüde-..)

eseruu
'opposite, facing, against'.
Bii same[li eseruu sau-ji a-a bai 'I am sit-
ting across (facing) you'.
Sii tere eseruu buu bai 'Don't stand opposite
him'.
hei fi ... 'against (toward, into) the wind'.

ešikee
'father's brother, uncle'.

ete-
'win'.

etereken
'a bear'.

eude
'door'.

eude-
'hurt, ail'.

ee-ee
'[speaker's own) mother'. Cf. ehe,
aca.. [tei-ee 'with his father and mother'.

eule
'winter'.

eule-
'stick it in one's shirt (or bosom)'.

eulen
'cloud'.
... kuke 'cloud-blue' (a horse color).
eure  'sickness; sick'.
euse  'grass'.
euse-  '(plant or animal) grow, be raised'.
euse.gee-  'grow (plants), raise (animals)'.
euue  'fat, tallow'. eun[ji] (accusative).

,gaa-  
V → Vc.  ane.gaa- 'heal it' (ane- 'heal'),
arile.gaa- 'clean it' (arile- 'clear up').
Cf. .gee-. [? abbreviation < .legaa-].

~gaa  reflexive: literary variant of ~aa (especially after double vowels).

Gaadaa  (a nickname).

gaade  1. 'outside'. (Synonym gaadoore. Cf. beede.)
       ... iaum.legaa- 'let (allow to go) out'.
2. 'the yard (outside a house)'.
   gaad[jen duande 'in the middle of the yard'.

gaadoore  1. '(is) outside'.
2. 'the outside, the exterior'.
   [? < gaade + j[eere].

,gaa.le  
V → Vc + V → N. sore.gaa.le 'school'
       (sore.gaa- 'teach', sore- 'learn').

gacaa  'village (bigger than aile').

gahc  'pig, hog'.

gaihale[tei  '(be) funny' [? < gaihe- + .le].
       ... ulegire 'funny story'.
       ... uel ulegire 'not a funny story, an
       unfunny story'.

gaihe-  'be surprised, astonished'.

gaihe.me  'surprise, surprising thing'.

gaihe.me.ğige  'surprising'.

gajire  1. 'land, place, area; earth'.
2. 'a li, a Chinese mile (= 1/3 U.S. mile)'.
   jar[en ... hole bai-SEN 'was 60 li distant'.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gajire.ci</td>
<td>'guide (person)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galde-</td>
<td>'burn it down, set on fire (arson)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galjoo</td>
<td>'mad, insane, crazy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gali</td>
<td>'fire'. Cf. galde-.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galoo</td>
<td>'wild goose'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.gan/ .an</td>
<td>V → N. lau. gan, lau. an 'pedestrian, on foot' (lau- 'go, walk')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gan</td>
<td>'steel' [ &lt; Chinese gāng]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gancare</td>
<td>'alone'. gancar-aa 'alone (to oneself)'. Uregungee gancar-aa tere dau[.]ii sonse-sen uel. 'Uregungee alone did not hear the call'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganciken</td>
<td>'single, living alone'. huu 'a person living alone'. neke toke[.]tei 'with only one saddle blanket'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gare-</td>
<td>1. 'exit, go out, go away, leave, depart'. iau- 'go out'. ire- 'come out'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. 'start, break out, happen'. Dain gare-[.]sen 'A fight has broken out'. dau ... 'make a noise, shout'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Candui[.]de moo iore[.]tei baite gare-[.]biee 'Unlucky things will happen to the bandits'. sareule gare[-]ji ire-[-]ji 'the moon was out and'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gare.gaa-</td>
<td>'put (take, lct) out, bring out; uncover, expose; publish'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garehe</td>
<td>'ear-ring'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gari</td>
<td>'hand (and arm)'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gari.daa-</td>
<td>'do something with one's hand; use hand; hold hand'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasun</td>
<td>1. 'hot-tasting, spicy'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. 'bitter'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gašikare  'alone, a person alone'.
Bit tere gašikar[jii uji-sen 'I saw him all by himself'.

gašikarc. de-  'feel lonely'.

gauli₁  'brass, bronze'.

gauli₂  'skull'.

Gauli₃  'Korea' [ < Chinese Gāolì].

~ge  (literary, non-Dagur dialect) imperative particle for second and third persons (in colloquial replaced by zero or ~de for second or third persons, also by causative for third person). šii~ge 'let him do it'. Synonym ~tuhi. [?< *ge-] 

*ge-  say (= hele-). See ~geji (< ge-ji), ge~beci; gereci, geree.

ged-  'but'.

ged-  V → Vp. uji.gede- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), bari.gede- 'get caught' (bari- 'catch'), jare/a.gede- 'get used' (jare- 'use'). Cf. .de-; .gedege-.

gedege-  V → Vp. uji.gedege- 'get seen' (uji- 'see'), jinci.gedege- 'get beaten up' (jinci- 'beat').

gee  V → Vc. suite.gee- 'ruin' (suite- 'be ruined'). Cf. .gaa-.

~gee  (literary) = ~ee reflexive. See also ~gaa, ~goo.

gee-  'get rid of; lose'.

gee,hen  'clearer'  [?< gee- + gee-; ? < geen + .hen].

geehen  'clear, clean, transparent' [? abbreviation < gee,hen].

geei-  '(the sky, i.e. the day) break, get light'.
Tengere gee-ji aa~bai 'The day is breaking'.
gejese

'intestines, guts'.

~geji

particle of quotation: QUOTE (that).
naad(e)~gie ... sane~bele 'if you think
you'd like to play'.
Mori au~ia~gie bai~n~aa 'I am thinking
of buying a horse'.

gejige

'pigtail'.

geljge, mee-

'hold by the pigtail'.

geme

'defect' [<? < gee- + . me].
... [tei ' (be) defective, have something
wrong with it'.
Bii geme[tei bole-sen 'There is something
the matter with me (= I feel sick)'.

gemeşi-

'repent' (stronger than gomede- 'regret').

gensun

'cold (to the touch)'.
gensun ose 'cold water'.
Gari~ni gensun bole-sen 'His hands got cold'.

genteken

'suddenly'. (Cf. .ken).

gereći

'witness' [<? < *ge- + . re- + . ci].

gereći, le-

'certify, serve as witness'.

gereş

'treaty, agreement' [<? < *ge- + . re- +
. ee].

gerešte
dative of geri.

gerl

(dative gerelšte). 1. 'house, home; room'.
geri geri 'various (several) homes'.
geri gerešte hari-ji~ee 'returned to their
homes in various places or to their several
homes (each to his own home), went back to
their separate homes'.
2. 'family'.

gese-

'melt'.
Meise gese-ji a~bain 'Ice melts'.

gese, gee-

'melt it'.

gesuu

'branch'.

getese  
(also keše).  
1. 'intestines, guts' (= gejese).  
2. 'pimple, rash, breaking-out'.

gẹu₁  
'fish hook'  [ < Chinese ㄍㄡ].

gẹu₂  
'mare'.

glaa  
'downtown (streets)'  [ < Chinese  가능성생. 

gia(a)be  
'genealogical record, genealogy, family record'; record of one's ancestors'  
[ < Chinese 舊 < 割].

giaide  
'spear'.

giaide, laa-  
'pierce with a spear, spear it'.

gialbeleji-  
'(glass) glitter (with light); (a person) be bright and shining'.
Hode gialebeleji-ji bai-ji~ee 'the stars are shining'.

gian  
'meaning; reason, reasonableness; moderation, good sense, sensibleness'.
"baiñ endure" gian[tei usuue 'a word meaning "good divinity"'.
Tere gaiñ uel aa. _GATE. le-ji aa~bai 'He is behaving unreasonably (or immoderately)'.

gien  
(V)→ N.  coo. gien 'dispute' (coo. leci-  'argue').

giicin  
'guest'.  Cf. aniklee.

gime  
'ouch!' (sound made when something hurts hard).

gín  
'a catty (1.75 lbs.), Chinese pound'.
heden . . . 'how many pounds’.  [ < Chinese 舊 < 旧].

goci  
'thirty'.

goci[n  
attributive of goci. . . . huu 'thirty people'.
goci[n ise 'thirty nine'.

gocore  
'boots'.

goi-  
'beg'.
Tere bedaa goi-ji aa~bai 'He is begging (his food)'.

gole<sub>1</sub>  
'center'.

gole<sub>2</sub>  
'river'.

gole-  
'reject, dislike, cannot stand; find ( = judge) it dirty, terrible, etc.'.
Bii ene geri[ji] gole-ji aa~bai 'I can't stand this house'.

goli  
'flour'.

gomede-  
'regret'.
Tere sain mori~ee gee-sen~geji sihe gomede-ji aa~bai 'I am very sorry to hear that he lost that good horse'.

~goo  
(literary) = ~oo reflexive (especially after double vowels).

guure  
'kind of crane (bird)'.

gorihe  
'link in a chain'.

gotsegare  
'the third'. Cf. guarebe.

guaan  
'shallow'. Cf. guen.

guagase  
'kind of onion'.

guai  
'haunch, thigh, upper leg'.
budun ... 'fat legs > strip-tease'.

guaid-  
1. 'be tardy, be slow in coming, be delayed'.
2. 'linger, stay'.

guaid/e/a n  
'slow; slowly, gradually'.
... huu 'slow-moving person, slowpoke'.

guarebe  
'three'.

guareb/en  
attributive of guarebe.
... huu 'three people'.
... jau '300'.

guarebe, lejin  
'triangle, triangular'.

guareb, uule  
'threesome, three people'.

gubi-  
'shake (dirt off)'.
deeli~ee gubi-ji aa~bai 'he shakes his coat'.

Dagur Mongolian
guci  'friend'. Cf. ande.

guei  ?; see hare. n. guci 'darkness' (hare 'black').
      Cf. .hai.

guen  'deep'. Cf. guaan.

gui-  'run; run away'.
      gui-ji ire 'come running'.

gulceee-  'finish it'.

guileese  a kind of tree, the hard root of which is used
           to make the pooliee ball.

gujeex  'stomach'.

gujulu-  'slander, torment, tease'.

(,)gun  See boigun (boihon, boin).

gure-   'comb one's hair'.

gureese  1. 'a four-footed animal, a quadruped; a
         wild animal'.
         2. 'fish (as taboo word)'.

gurun  'country, nation'. Iregen ... 'Republic of
       China'.
       Niaken ... 'China'.
       Nar[]en ... 'Japan'.

gusekee  'wolf'.

guu    'glass'.

guuu   'bee' (also 'honey'? — informant did not
       recall word for 'honey').

haa-  1. 'close, shut'.
      2. 'be employed (as)' (see aleke).

haa. lehe 'gate'. ... nee- 'open the gate'.

haan  'king, khan'.
      Tere haan~bai~n~aa 'He is king'.

haan[aa]are  instrumental 'where' (rare).

haan[aa]are~ci  instrumental 'everywhere'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[aase</strong></td>
<td>ablative 'where' (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[aase-ci</strong></td>
<td>ablative ‘everywhere’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[de</strong></td>
<td>dative ‘where’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[de-ci</strong></td>
<td>dative ‘everywhere’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[d~ee</strong></td>
<td>‘where on earth’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haan[d<del>ee šii-ji aa</del>bi, ši~ee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>'Where the devil do you think you are putting that? — Why do you put it there?'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haane</strong></td>
<td>nominative 'where'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tere haane bair<del>n</del>aa 'Where is he?'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haane-ci</strong></td>
<td>nominative ‘anywhere, everywhere, wherever’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haa[ni~ee</strong></td>
<td>genitive reflexive ‘where’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haa[ni~ee-ci</strong></td>
<td>genitive reflexive ‘everywhere’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haa.nihe</strong></td>
<td>‘one that goes where, thing from what place’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[ji</strong></td>
<td>accusative ‘where’ (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[ji-ci</strong></td>
<td>accusative ‘everywhere’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[tei</strong></td>
<td>comitative ‘where’ (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haan[tei-ci</strong></td>
<td>comitative ‘everywhere’ (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habede-</strong></td>
<td>‘swell up, puff up, be swollen’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habe-hare</strong></td>
<td>'jet black'. (abe/ Gabe-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>haberihe</strong></td>
<td>‘ribs’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hadaian</strong></td>
<td>(name of town).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hade</strong></td>
<td>‘large rock’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aule ... 'mountains and rocks, hills and crags'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hade-1</strong></td>
<td>‘sew on’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hade-2</strong></td>
<td>‘use a sickle, mow’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>had.ure</strong></td>
<td>‘sickle, scythe’.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
hage/a.re-\_a 'split, burst'.

hage hage.re-sen '(it is) all burst, all split'.

hage.\_laa- 'split (burst) it'.

hage.re.hai 'broken thing, cracked thing'.
... caacuku 'cracked bowl'.

hage/a.se ... hu\_l\_sh\_e 'a "half" hu\_l\_sh\_e (i.e. a two-ox or two-horse plow)' [... < hage-sen].

.hai (N, V) → N. hage/a.re.hai 'broken thing',
(hage/a.re- 'burst'), setere.hai 'old torn-
lip = hare-lip boy' (setere- 'tear'),
nante.n.hai 'sleepy' (nante- 'sleep'),
marete.me.hai 'forgetful' (marete- 'forget'),
haire.n.hai 'pitiful' (haire.n 'regrettable').
Cf. ... he.

Hailare 'Hailar' (name of town).

haile- 'melt, be melted'.

hailese 'bark of tree, skin of fruit, husk, rind, peel;
scum, thick coating, skin, scales, crust'.
Cf. haise, halise.

haire.\_le- 'think of (a thing) as precious, prize it,
cherish, value highly, appreciate; begrudge'.

haire.n 'begrudged; regrettable'.

haire.n.hai 'pitiful, poor; too bad'. ... huu 'poor fellow'.

haise 'bark (of tree)'. Cf. hailese.

haji- 'bite (with teeth)'.

hakore 'pants, trousers'.

hail.\_aa- 'heat it up'.

hale 'group of people sharing the same surname'.

hale- 'get warm'.

halede- 1. 'approach, encroach, come near'.
2. 'adhere, stick to'.
3. 'touch, finger'.
Buu halede 'Hands off! Don't touch!'
4. 'bother, hang on to a person'.
Name[s] de buu halede 'Don't keep hanging on to me!' (mother to child).
5. 'have sexual contact with'.
6. 'infect, contaminate'.

halehe
'palm of the hand'.

halejin
'white spot down the front of the face (of a cow, or a horse)'.

halise
'thin skin; dandruff (?)'. Cf. hailese.

haloo
'beaver, otter'.

halo.kon
'quite warm, hot' [< hale-].
halo.kon ose 'hot water'.

halo.on
'warm' [< hale-].
halo.on ose 'warm water'.

ham[e]re
'nose'.
hamer[e]ere ose suree-ji 'pouring water in (up) his nose'.

hamete
'together'.
bieden[tei] ... 'together with us'.

han / kan
N + N. amere. h[kan] 'very easy' (amere 'easy'). Cf. ,kan, ,hen, ,ken.

handaa-
'shave, get shaved'.
hekir-ee ... 'shave one's head; get one's head shaved'.
sahale ... 'shave (one's beard); get a shave'.

haniede-
'cough'. (NOTE: In Khalkha the noun is khaniad, the verb is khania-.)

hank.aa-
'make a person go without water, parch, make thirsty'.

hanke-
'get thirsty; need water'.

haraa-
'scold, curse' [ ? < har.aa- *'blacken'; cf. hared-].
hare 1. 'black'.
2. 'evil'.
...[tei 'wicked, wily, crafty'.

harebe 'ten'.
...harebe[tei 'ten years old'.

harebe- 'shoot (with bow and arrow)',
ter[ii ... 'shoot him'.

hareb[ten attributive of harebe.
... huu 'ten people'.
harebe[se 'nineteen'.

hare.cude 1. 'black people; Negroes'.
2. 'laymen'.

hare dange '(black tobacco =) opium'.

harede- 1. 'slander; hit below the belt'.
Tere name[ii harede-[-en 'He slandered me'.
2. 'suffer (from)'.
Bil ten[de harede-[-en 'I suffered from that'.
[?< hare.de- *'blacken'; cf. har.aa-].

hareme 'stingy, greedy' [? < hare].

hareke- (?mistake) = hareke-.

hare.n.guel 'darkness'.

hare usuue '(black words =) jargon, secret slang, argot'.

hari- 'return, go (come) home'.
gere[ii-se ... 'go home'.

hari.legaa- 'cause to return, let go home, send home'.

hasoo- 'inquire, ask'. Cf. asoo-.
neke canduu[ese hasoo-[-en[de 'when he asked a bandit'.

hataa 'determination, ambition, persistence,' stick-to-it-iveness; undaunted'.
...[tei 'determined'.
...[tei huu 'a man with guts'.

hataa.re- 'compete, be in competition (with)'.
tere[tei (or ten[de] ... 'be in competition with him'.
hauiare

'all'.

hauiar~aa 'all of them'.

haule

'buckwheat'. Variant huale.

haule-1

'(horse) gallop'(the fastest of five horse gaits; cf. aleku-).

Mori haule-ji aa~bai 'A horse gallops'.

haule-2

'take off (the skin of an animal), flay, skin'.

Mori[~] res[~] i haule-ji aa~bai 'skins a horse'.

haure1

'spring(time)'.

haure2

'file, rasp (for wood)'.

haure daa-

'file, rasp'.

. he / nihe / ihe

N~N. 'the one', mini.he 'mine' (mini, ~mini 'my'), sini.he (sini, ~sini 'your'), tani.he 'yours' (~tani 'your'), mani.he 'ours' (~mani 'our'), tere.nihe 'his' (tere 'he'), te.de.nihe 'theirs' (tere 'they'), en.de.he 'the one that belongs here' (en.de 'here'), tende.he 'the one that belongs there' (tende 'there'), haan.ihe 'the one that goes where' (haan 'where'), hen.ihe 'whose' (hen 'who').

s.uu de.e.r.ihe 'milk-top stuff = a kind of cream' (de.e.re 'top').

NOTE: Has the shape . hi / nihi / ihi when case particles are added: . hi[n] (attributive), . hi[n]de (attributive dative), . hi[i] (accusative), . hi[e]ese (ablative), . hi[e]ere (instrumental), . hi[tei] (comitative); but . h~ee (reflexive). Cf. . hai.

heci-

'get thin, grow emaciated, waste away'.

hede

'how many, how much'.

hedele-

'cross (river), ferry, ford'.

hedi[n]

attributive 'how much'.

... gini 'how many pounds'.

... jihaa 'how much (money)'.

... hudaal[tei] 'what is the price?'

... nase[tei] 'how old (is he)?'

hede[n]ai~ce

genitive reflexive 'how much'.

Dagur Mongolian
hed[ii] accusative 'how much'.
  ... jinci.gedege-sen~bole~beci 'however much he was beaten'.

hed[in] genitive 'how much'.

heere 'uninhabited place, desert, steppe'.
  ... tale 'wasteland, the wild(s)'.

heigese 'wheel-spoke'.

heile- 1. 'separate (from), come off'.
  Nam[aase heile-sen wej 'He has never been separated from us'.
  2. '(a woman) get married, be married off'.

hei.n 'wind'.
  ... boro 'with the wind'.
  hei n eesrun 'against (toward, into) the wind'.

hei.se- 'blow'.
  Hei.n hei.se-ji aa~bai 'The wind blows'.

hejee 'when'.

hejee~ci nominative 'whenever, any time, every time'.

hejee[de]~ci dative 'whenever'.

hejee[d~ee] 'when on earth; always; never; whenever'.

hejee hejee 'at such-and-such a time'.

heje(e)[ni~ee~ci] genitive reflexive 'whenever' (rare?).

hej(ee)[eere~ci] instrumental 'whenever' (rare?).

hej(ee)[eese~ci] ablative 'whenever'.

hej(ee)[erce~toe~ci] instrumental comitative 'whenever' (rare?).

heki 'head'.

hele- 'talk, say'.
  "---" hele-sen (or hele-ji or ~geji) heleji~ee 'he said "---"'.
  neke Sauhe[tei hele-sen nere[tei aile]de 'at a village called Suahe-tei'.

helehe 'liver'.

Dagur-English 159
heli               'tongue; language'.
                 Niaken ... 'Chinese'.

helun             'astringent; puckery, bitter'.

hemejee           'limit'.
                 ...  gtei 'limited'.
                 ... uei 'unlimited; beyond the limit, beyond
                 the pale, out of bounds, outrageous'.
                 Tere hemejee uei aa.  si. lc-ji bai~n~aa  'He
                 is behaving outrageously'.

.hen / .ken       N → N, holre, h/ken 'only two'.
                 neke.ken 'only one'.
                 Cf. .han / .kan, .ken.

? hen              'price'. Cf. huda.
                 Nek(e)-adili hen~i.ee 'Is it the same price?'

hen               'who'.

hen~ci            'anybody; everybody'.

hen[de]           dative 'who'.

hen[d~ee]         dative + reflexive  '(to) just who'.
                 Hen[d~ee uke-son  ṣi~i.ee  'Just who did you
                 give it to?'

hen[de~ci]        dative 'anybody'.

hen~ee            nominative reflexive 'who'.

hen[eere]         instrumental 'who'.

hen[eere~ci]      instrumental 'everybody; anybody'.

hen[eese]         ablative 'who'.

hen[eese~ci]      ablative 'anybody'.

he[ni~ee]         = hen[ni~ee

hen. thee         'whose (one)'.

hen[li]           accusative 'who(m)'.

hen[li~ci]        accusative 'everybody'.

? hen[ni~ee]      = hen[ni~ee
genitive reflexive 'who'.
genitive reflexive 'anybody'. Variants
he[ni~ee~ci, ? hen[i~ni~ee~ci.
comitative 'who'.
comitative 'anybody'.

'how (did one manage to), in what way; how
come'.
Here hari-ji ire-ji aas-bi_sii-ice 'How did
you get back?'
Here sii-sen_sii-ice 'How did you get that
done?'
Here iau_bii-ice 'How am I to go?'

'if'. Synonym her(e)uule.

1. 'a case (of necessity)' (see -uu ... uei).
2. = herehe 'thumb'.

'thumb'.

'archer's thumb-cover'.

'cut (lop) off'.
hereke-ji boo_legaa- 'cut it off'.

'if'. Synonym herebee.

'one part'.

'jump'.

'broom'.

'handle, grip, knob, place you hold'.

'put a handle on some thing' (rare).

'model; printing block'.

'lair, cave, nest'.

'(animal's) horns'.

\textbf{See} he / nihe / ihe.
hii 'air, gas' [? < Chinese qì < kì].
hire 'dirt'.
hobili- 'change, get transformed'.
hoboo- 'divide it up, divide (into shares, portions), share' [ < hob.oo-; cf. obe].
hode 'star'.
hoi.ool 'pair (of people), couple, both'.
hoi.ool[kde] dative 'pair'.
hoi.ool[i] accusative 'pair'.
hoi.ool~ni 'as for the pair'.
hoi.ool[ni~ee] genitive reflexive 'pair'.
hoi.oolo. n 'both, both of us'.
Ene hoi.re mori hoi.oolo. n jiroo mori 'Both of these horses are trotters'.
hoi.oolo. n[kde] dative 'both'.
hoi.oolo. n~ni 'as for both'.
hoi.oolo. n[ni~ee] genitive reflexive 'both'.
hoi.oolo. n[loore] instrumental 'both'.
hoi.oolo. n[loose] ablative 'both'.
hoi.oolo. n[loei] comitative 'both'.
hoi.ool[n]loore instrumental 'pair'.
hoi.ool[n]loose ablative 'pair'.
hoire 'two'(nominative; there is no attributive).
... huu 'two persons'.
... jau '200'.
... miange '2000'.
Cf. jlee; hoi.ool, hoi.oolo. n.
hoire[kde] dative 'two'; 'by twos; two each'.
hoire[ni~ee] genitive reflexive 'two'.

Dagur Mongolian
hoire[tei] comitative 'two'.
hoir[i]i accusative 'two'.
hoir[joore] instrumental 'two'.
hoir[joose] ablative 'two'.
hoisiee 'grey' [ < Chinese hūi(hēi)-sè 'ash(-black) color'].
hojore 1. 'the root above ground, the base, the bottom part'.
2. 'the spirit who visits a shaman'.
3. (local meaning) 'ancestor'.
hole 'far, distant'.
base guarcben gajire hole neke aule[j]de uare-ji 'going on into some mountains three miles away'.
holebe- 'join (things together), tie, unite'.
hole.de- 'get estranged from each other, be separated, go separate ways'.
holedi 'smokestack'; (name of town — from rocks shaped like a smokestack).
Holedi Heliutun (name of town, in Chinese Hēli-tún).
hondule 'thunder'.
honi₁ 'smoke'.
honi₂ 'sheep'.
Honkore (or Orecien) 'Solon Tungus' (name of a people).

hoo 1. 'all'.
2. 'almost (all), virtually'.
Tere hoo ire-sen 'They all came'.
Hoo uei hole-sen 'It all spilled (or vanished)' or 'It is almost gone'.
Jak[i]i hoo au-ji iau-sen 'They took all the things'.
hoole 'throat, gullet'.
moo ...[tei] 'be always wanting to eat, have an insatiable appetite'.

Dagur-English 163
hoon

'bend it (something long)'.

'year'.
neke ... 'one year, a certain year' (Cf. neke nasoe[tsi] 'one year old').
tere ... de 'in that year'.

hooson

1. 'empty'.
2. 'free (of charge)'. [? < *hoos-sen < hoo].

hore

(?variant) = nuore 'poison'.

hore-

'gather (collect) them'. Cf. huraa-.

horedun

'quick, fast (horse, man, etc.)'. Cf. turegun.

horehe_1

'insect, worm, crawly thing'.

horehe_2

'clothes cupboard or shelves'.

horehe-

'hide (oneself), take shelter, escape (from),
get away from'.
candu[i]eese ... 'escape (from) the bandits'.

horele

'lips'.

hori

'twenty'.

hori-1

'lock up, fence in, confine'. (Cf. hori. ee.)
emegen huu[i]i neke gere[te] hori-sen 'confined the women to one house'.

hori-2

'(oil) harden from cooling, congeal; (corpse)
stiffen with death; grow cold and hard'.

horici-

'turn, revolve'.

horii. ee

'fence, enclosure, stockade (for horses and cattle), corral'.

horii[n]

attributive of hori.
... huu 'twenty people'.
... hoire 'twenty-two'.
horii[n] ise 'twenty-nine'.

horoo

'digit, finger, toe'.
kuli[n] ... 'toe'.

huan-

'dry, be dried'.
huadele 'lie, falsehood, untruth'.

huaine
1. 'back (of), behind, after, later'.
   ene huain[jeese] 'after this'.
   geri [or geri[n or geri[ni~ee] huaine 'behind the house'.
2. 'then, later on; afterward'.
   tere šii-sen huaine 'after he did it'.
3. 'at last, finally, in the end, as it developed'.
4. 'north'.

hualre-
'ter[jeese] de (or ter[jeese]) ... 'be jealous of him'.

huakare 'short (in spatial length)'.

huale₁ = hauie 'buckwheat'.

huale₂ 'heated bedstead, a "kang" (sleeping platform)' [?= Chinese hušlǔ < huálǔ 'stove'].

hualehe 'thief'.

huare 'rain'.
   Huare uare-jí aa~bai 'It rains'.

huare/a he 'river'.

huaremee 'bottom part of gown'.

hudaa 'price, cost'.
   ...[tei 'costly, expensive'.
   šíhe ...[tei 'high-priced'.

hude 'feather(s)'. Cf. huse.

hudee 'country(side), rural area, away from the city'.

hudele- 'move'.
   gajire hudele-jí aa~bai 'we have an earthquake'.

hudele, gec- 'move it'.

hudele- (variant) = hudele-.

huese 'soot'.
huee- 'swell up'.
huce, se 'foam; oozings, pus, secretion'.
huiaa- 'tie it'.
moril~oo mood[en dore ... 'tie one's horse to a tree'.
hujure 'tip, end, point'.
...[tei 'pointed'.
om[en ... 'arrowhead'.
hujuu 'neck'.
hukure 'cattle'.
neke .... 'a cow; a beef'.
hulaan 'red'.
hulede- 'freeze'. Cf. hori-
huledee- 'remain (behind), get left'.
huledee-sen jahe 'remaining things; the things left behind'.
hulche 'four-ox plow'; cf. juncare ('half') ... 'two-ox plow'.
hulcese 'sweat'.
Hulcese gare-ji aa~bai 'He sweats'.
huluu 'more than, over'.
jau ... huu 'over a hundred men'.
hunde 'heavy, important'.
hundere 'high, tall' [? < hunde].
hundu, le- 'respect, treat with respect'.
hundulen '{lying} across, athwart, crosswise' [?].
hundure (variant) = hundere.
hunehe 'fox'.
hungen 'light (weight)'.
hunse1 'ashes'.
Dagur Mongolian
hunse₂ 'provisions, food for a trip'.

huore 'poison'. Variant (? hore. {NOTE: Khalkha lacks the -u-}.

huraa- 'collect, put all together, round up'. Cf. (? dialect) hore-.

hure 'seed'. Cf. tari.ee, hur.i-.

hure- (variant kure-) 1. 'reach'. 2. 'reach out'. 3. 'be enough, reach a limit'.

Minii jihaa (tend) hure-sen 'My money reached (there)' or 'My money was enough'.

Minii gari hure-ji aa~bai 'My hand is reaching out'.

Bii noire hure-ji aa~bai 'I am sleepy'.

Bii aure hure-sen 'I lost my temper'.

hure.gee- 'send, cause to reach'.

hure.gen 'son-in-law (husband of daughter)'.

hur.i- 'sow (seed)'.

hure (or hur[i]) hur.i-ji aa~bai 'sows seeds'.

huruhe 1. 'bridge'. 2. 'bellows'.

huse 'hair'. Cf. huda.

husun 'rotten' [ ? < *hu- + -sen].

huu 1. 'adult person, man, person'. 2. 'other people'. Cf. kuu.

.i- N~ V. hur.i- 'sow' (hure 'seed').

[ji 1. accusative after i (or before ~ee); also

-k[i], -he[i], -ame[i], name[i] are more

common than the "regular" forms.

2. abbreviation < [ji] (especially after

double vowels).

~iia first person suggestion 'I (or we) will, want to; let's'. Variant ~iie, dialect

variant (Chahar) ~ii.

Sii ~iia (or ~iie) 'I'll do it, I want to do it; let's do it'.

Sii~iia~de (or ~d~ee) 'Come on, let's do it!'
Šiî-iaaa-geji bode-ne ‘I think I'll do it; I think I want to do it’.
Tere šiî-iaaa-geji baia-n-aa ‘He says he'll do it’.
Šiî-iaaa-geji san-sen-bole-beci (šiî-ji ole-sen uei) ‘I tried to do it, but I could not’.
Buu šiî-iaaa ‘Let's not do it!’
Bii uji-iaaa ‘Let me have a look at it!’

iaahe
‘charcoal’.

iaare-
‘be busy, be rushed, be in a hurry’.

iadegan
‘shaman (in direct contact with spirits)’.
Cf. bnkeci, otoși, bariși.

iadoo
‘poor, impoverished’.
... huu ‘poor people; poor man’.
... geri ‘poor family; poorman’s house’.

iale-
‘manage to lift, get it up’. Cf. ereuee-.

ialc.gaa-
‘distinguish, discriminate, classify, divide (into sorts), separate into categories, sort’
[? < ilc].

iamen
‘administrative (office) building’. [ < Chinese yá-mén.]

iam<ar>[jaare]
instrumental ‘what one, which’.

iam<ar>[jaare-ci]
instrumental ‘whatever one’.

iam<ar>[jaase]
ablative ‘what one, which’.

iam<ar>[jaase-ci]
ablative ‘whichever, whatever one’.

iam<ar>[re]
‘what one, which’.
... sain ‘how nice’.

iam<ar>[re-ci]
‘whatever one, whichever’.

iam<ar>[li]
accusative ‘what one, which’.

iam<ar>[li-ci]
accusative ‘whatever one’.

iam<ar>[re neke]
1. ‘someone or other, whoever, anyone’.
   Tede iamere neke huu[li]i lau.ule-ji ‘They sent some people (or other)’.
2. ‘somehow or other, every which way;
how ---'.
Eni iamere neke sain jake 'How nice this is!'

iam^e/ re~ni
'as for which'.

iam^e/ re[ni~ee
genitive reflexive 'what one, which'.

iam^e/ re[ni~ee~ci
genitive reflexive 'whatever one'.

iam^e/ re[tc
dative 'what one, which'.

iam^e/ re[te~ci
dative 'whatever one'.

iam^e/ re[tei
comitative 'what one, which'.

iam^e/ re[tei~ci
comitative 'whatever one'.

ianse
1. 'looks, appearance, shape'.
Tere moo ianse[tei 'He is all out of shape',
moo ianse[tei geri 'a poor looking house, a
wretched hovel'.
Tere moo ianse[tei aa. ni. le-ji aa~bai 'He
is acting badly'.
2. = maige 'appearance, semblance'
(follows perfect -sen or imperfect -uu):
-señ ianse[tei 'it seems one did, one seemed
to'; -uu ianse[tei 'it seems one does, one
seems to'.
[< Chinese yàngz].

Ianse
'Yangz' (nickname [< bandit slang for 'good
divinity']).

iare
1. 'wound, flaw, crack, break'.
....[tei huu 'a wounded person'.
Tere iare ole-sen 'He got wounded'.
2. 'pimple, rash, breaking-out, boil'.
.... garc-sen 'had a pimple break out, has
a pimple'.

iase
'bone'.
.... bari- 'have a funeral ceremony'.
Tere[ni~ee ecehe~ni uu-sen,tere edee iase
barl-ji aa~bai 'His father died and now he
is having the funeral'.

iau-
'go; walk; go away, leave'. Cf. ici-, aleku-.

iau.an
= iau.gan.
iau. dele 'action, movement, behavior'.
minii iau. dele [in tuale] 'because of what I did (the way I acted)'.

iau. gan, iau. an 'on foot, pedestrian'.
... huu 'pedestrian, man on foot'.

iau. leci- 'have intercourse together (social, sexual, or business)'.

iau. legaa- 'make or let him go; send'.
gaade ... 'let him (go) out'.

iau. ide = iau. legaa-.

ici- 'go'. Cf. iau-

ide- 'eat'.

ide. leci-
1. 'eat each other up'. 2. 'eat together, share food'.

ide. legee- 'feed, have him eat'.

ide. ĕi 'food, eatables'.

[iː~ee] accusative reflexive — occurs only after VV (sometimes in free variation with nominative reflexive ~ee); but see also -sen[iː~ee].

~iće,1 question particle: ~biĩ~iće 'does one? will one?'; ~biǐ_ biĩ~iće 'do I? will I?';
~biǐ_ ŕii~iće 'do you? will you?'
Tere ŕii-seń~iće 'Did he do it?'
Taa ŕii-seń ta(a)~iće or ŕii ŕii-seń ŕi(i)~iće (1) 'Did you do it?' (2) 'Did you do it?!
You did it!'
Biĩ ŕii-seń bi(i)~iće 'Did I do it?'
Tere ŕii-seń uei~iće 'Didn't he do it?'
Tere keku~iće 'Is it that boy?' or 'Is that a boy?'.
Nooĩ~iće 'Is it the husband?'
Amē~iće 'Is it the mouth?'

~iće,2 variant of ~iaa (suggestion).

[li] ecere variant of [i] eere after double vowels. (? [i] [i] eere)

ëhe See ū he/, nihe/, ihe.
.ihi

See .he/.nibe/.ihe.

~ii

(dialect variant. Chahar) = iaa (suggestion).

[ii]

accusative: but after -ke, -he, usually -(e)[i]i and also same[ii, name[ii (all in free variation with [ii]).

er[ii]i kulece~e 'wait for him'.
biede nar[ii haane bai-ji aa-uu[ii med-uu uel tuale 'since they won't know (of us) where we are'.

Uregungeei[ii]i haane bai-u[ii suare-ji-ee 'They asked where Uregungee was'.

Hein enc geri[ii]i nebete helse-ji aa~bai 'The wind blew throughout the house'.

[ii]~bole

See bole.

ile

'clear, distinct'. Cf. iale.gaa~.

ilegaa

'flower'.

iluu

'many'.

imaa

'goat'.

ime

1. = jake ('thing, person, fellow').
Tere jake iame i-m~ee 'What is that?
or 'Who is that?'
2. 'fact, thing: indeed'.
Tere ire-sen~bole sain bai-sen ime~de (~ee) 'Gee it would be nice if he came!'

[in]

genitive: 1. 'of' (= [ni~ee).
som[in (or some[ni~ee duare 'below the arrow'.
tere[k[in kurese 'wheel of a cart'.
2. 'for, used by or for'.
ciie[k[in [iiree 'tea table'.
3. used as subject of modifier clause.
canduu[iin ale-sen hukure 'cattle killed by the bandits'.

in

'a mill'.

incilaa~

'grunt. strain (as with constipated bowels)'.

[iin]de

genitive dative. Cf. ien[ii.de.

Biikeku[iin]~ee iau-sen 'I went to my (own) son's'.

in. dee-  'mill it (grain)'.

~ini 1. alternant of particle ~ni 'as for' after /n/ (→ /n/) and after double vowel: euee~ini 'as for mother', in~ini 'as for the mill'. (But in fast speech ~ni replaces ~ini: euee~ni, in~ni.)
2. third person possessive 'his, her, its'.
   Bii tere[ni~ee keku~ni uji~sen 'I saw his son'.
   Tere tere[ni~ee keku~ni~ee 'That's his SON';
   Tere tere[ni~ee keku~ni~ee 'That's HIS son' (Cf. Tere tere[ni~ee keku 'That's his son').

~ini~bole  'as for his (her, its)'.

~ini~ee 1. 'as for' + pause particle.
   2. 'his (her, its) own'.

ioo  'what'.
   Tende ioo bai~n~aa~geji 'What's happening there (anyway) ?'
   ioo bai~n~aa 'What is it?'
   ioo sain 'What's good?'

ioo~ci  'anything, everything, whatever'.
   ioo~ci bai~n~aa 'There is everything'.
   ioo~ci uei 'There is nothing at all'.

ioo hele~beci  ('whatever one may say' =) 'in any event, anyway'.

? ioo[n (→ ? io[nn)  genitive (? attributive) 'what'.

ioo~n  abbreviation of ioo~ni 'as for what'.
   ioo~n sain 'What's good?'

ioon[]de  dative 'what'.
   ioon[]de sain? — Mori[]de sain 'What's he good at? — He's good at (riding) horses'.

ioon[]de~ci  dative 'everything'.

ioon[]d~ee  dative reflexive 'what'.

ioon[ni~ee  genitive reflexive 'what'.

ioon[ni~ee~ci  genitive reflexive 'everything'.
icon[]ili  accusative 'what'.
icon[]ili~ci  accusative 'everything'.
icon~oo  reflexive 'what (of one's own)',
icon~oo au-sen si~iie  'What (of yours) did you take?'
icon][oire  instrumental 'what' = 'how'.
Sii icon][oire ire-sen si~iie  'How did you come?'
icon][oire~ci  'everything'.
icon][oose  ablative 'what'.
icon][oose~ci  ablative 'everything'.
icon][tei  comitative 'what'.
icon][tei~ci  comitative 'everything'.
ioore  'arrowpoint, arrowhead' (= som[]en hujure).
iore  'omen'.
moo iore][tei  'is unlucky'.
moo iore][tei baite  'unlucky things (events)'.
iose  1. 'custom, manners; rule, code of behavior'.
sai[]i iose][tei huuu  'a well-mannered person, a person of good manners'.
šii-un[de iose uei  'it would not be right (proper) to do it'.
2. 'compulsion, necessity' (cf. baite, heregec).
šii-un iose][tei  'must (should, ought to) do it'.
ioso, le-  'greet'.
Tere name][de ioso, le-ji aa~bai  'He greets me'.
ire  'ninety'.
ire-  'come'.
iregen  1. 'person, people' = huu.
2. 'Chinese settlers'.
ir[jen
attributive of ire.
... huu 'ninety people'.
... neke '91'.
... naime '98'.

ir[jin
genitive of ire.
ir[jin ise '99'.

ise
'nine'.

is[jen
attributive of ise.
... huu 'nine people'.

isuu
'tweezers'.

itege-
'believe, trust'.

iusu
'why; how (come)'.
Sii iusu ire-sen si~ise 'Why did you come?'

ja-
'teach, show, tell, reveal'.
jaa-ji aabai 'is teaching'.
haane bale-sen~ee jaa-sen uei 'would not
reveal where he had buried it'.

jaanda-
'sing'.

jahe-
1. 'be on time; be opportune'. 2. 'take
advantage of every opportunity; be wide-
awake (to opportunity)'.

jahe
'ajar, a bit open'.
Congku jabeke[-]tei 'The window is slightly
open'.

jabek
'open it a bit, make (leave) it ajar'.
Congk~oo jabeke laa- 'open the window a
little'.

jahe
'edge, frontier'.

jahe
'(garment's) length of cloth'.
neke ... 'enough material to make one
garment'.

jai
'space, room, interval'.

jaibela-
'sit tailor-style (cross-legged)' [? < laa-].
jake  
1. 'thing, material'.
sain ... 'a good thing, a valuable'.
sain sain ... 'valuables'.
2. (deprecatory) 'person, fellow, guy'.
Tere moo jake bai~n~aa 'He's a bad egg'.

jale-  
'correct, fix, repair, straighten it; direct, steer'.
jibi~ee mur[jin duand]aase neke keci[jn juhe
jale-ji 'steering from the middle of the river
toward one bank'.
tere keci[jde ... 'steer to that bank'.

jalekoo  
'lazy'.

jalekoo.re-  
'tire, get or be tired'.

jalegaa  
'junction, connection'.

jalegaa-  
'connect (join) it'  [?< .legaa-; ?< jale-].

jaloo  
'youth; young; young person'.
saredier[ni] jaloo[ji~ee tuši]-ji 'the old
leaning on the young'.

jan  
'temper, temperament'.
moo jan[tei huu 'a man with a bad temper'.
aa.sj jan 'nature, character, disposition,
temperament'.

janjun  
'army general'  [ < Chinese jiāngjūn].

jare-  
1. 'use it'.  2. 'throw (a person) out,
oust, chase away'.
jare-ji gare. gaa-sen 'threw him out'.

jare/a-gede-  
1. 'get used'.  2. 'get thrown (kicked) out,
be ousted'.

jarehe-  
1. 'lead a grand life, live like a king; be
prosperous, be well-off'.
2. 'be about to come down with chickenpox
(four or five days before breaking out)'.

jari[jen  
attributive of jari.
... huu 'sixty people'.
... neke '61'.
jari[en ise '69'.

jari.ci  
'servant, messenger'  [ < jare- + .ci].
jaśiğen  'letter'.
jaug  'hundred'.
jaug-  'bite'.
jaug bol-oode neke  'a hundred and one'.
jaugci  'go-between, marriage broker'  [? < .ci].
jaugjn  attributive of jau.
...  huu  '100 people'.
jaug neke  'one hundred one'.
jaugsc  'fish'  [? < jau- + .se; cf. ose].
jeeg1  1.  'yes (you’re right; here I am)'.
2.  'yes?'
3.  'well... (OK)'.
jeeg2  'one’s sister’s son, nephew'.  Cf. jui.
jeere  'antelope'.
jeereede  'dark-brown kind of horse (sorrel?)'  [? < jeere].
jeelen  'mane'.  Cf. delin.
jerche  1.  'rank, degree'.  2.  'moment, particular time'.
neke...  'at that time; at the same time'.
Neke jerche tere sain bai-sen  'At that time he was OK (not sick or not poor)'.
jeude  'dream'.
Ire-biie hele-ji jeud[g]en[de-ci san-señ uei  'I never even dreamed you would come'.
jeude. le-
neke moo jeude. le-sen huaine sere-ji  'awakening from a (whole) bad dream'.
jeule-  'talk in sleep'.
jeulen  'soft'.

Dagur Mongolian
-ji

gerund:
1. 'does and (then)'.
   šii-ji iau-~bai 'does it and goes'.
   tende guareb][en uduresante-ji iau-sen
   'slept there for three days and then went'.
   jibi][d-ee sau-ji boo-ji ire-ji-~ee 'sat in
   the boat and came down (stream)'.
2. 'doing X, doing Y, etc.'
   au-ji sau-ji 'buying sitting, etc.'
3. 'does first one, then the other; does in
   alternation'.
   uare-ji gare-ji iau-ji-~ee 'was entering and
   leaving (one village after another)'.
4. {colloquial final} historical present or
   retrospective 'does; did (as I recall)' =
   -ji-~ee.
   šii-ji 'does; did'.
   uei šii-ji 'does not; did not'.

-j(i) aa-

gerund + auxiliary verb 'be doing'.
   šii-ji aa-~bai 'is doing'.
   ule šii-ji aa-~bai 'is not doing'.
   šii-ji aa-sen 'was doing, would do, used to
   do; made a habit of doing'.
   ule šii-ji aa-sen 'was not doing'.
   šii-ji aa-uu huu 'the man doing it'.
   šii-ji aa-sen huu 'the man who was doing it'.
   --- ~geji sonse-ji aa-sen 'he had heard
   that ---'.

jiaa

 'fate, luck'.
   sain jiaa][tei 'be lucky'.
   moo jiaa][tei 'be unlucky'.
   jiaa bod-uu huu 'fortune-teller'.

-ji~bai

gerund + particle.
   Šii au-ji~bai 'You do the buying!'

-ji bai-

gerund + auxiliary verb.
   au-ji bai-sen 'was buying'.
   au-ji bai-sen huu 'the man who was buying'.

-ji bare-

gerund + auxiliary verb, 'finish doing'.
   bedaa][i-~ee ide-ji bar-aa][de 'when they
   finished eating their meal'.

-ji base bole~bai
   (or ~biee)
   'even -ing is OK' = 'may'.
   Šii šii-ji base bole~bai 'You may do it'.

-ji
jihe
‘rust’ (?non-Dagur) = jibi₂.

jibi₁
‘wooden canoe, small boat’.

jibi₂
‘rust’. Tere jibi[tei bole-sen ‘It is rusty’.

-ji bole~bai
(or ~biee)
‘-ing is OK’ = ‘may, can’.
Sii au-ji bole~bai ‘You may have (buy) them
(at that price)’.

-ji~ee
gerund + pause particle = retrospective ‘did,
was doing (as I recall)’.
šii-ji~ee ‘did it, was doing it’.
uele šii-ji~ee ‘did not do it, was not doing it’.

jiee
‘the second’.
... huu ‘the second person’. Cf. hoire.

jiele-
‘avoid, hide from’.

jihaa
‘money’. Synonym joose.

jii-
‘extend it (the hand), stretch it out’.

jijaa-
‘carry piggy-back (papoose-style)’.

jile
‘a year in the 12-year cycle’.
Sii iamar jile[tei ši~ee ‘Which year of the
cycle were you born in?’ Bii honi jile[de
ture-sen ‘I was born in the Year of the Sheep’.
Cf. Siil heden nase[tei ši~ee ‘How old are
you?’ Bii goci[on nase[tei ‘I am thirty years
old’.

jilehe-
‘sweat’.

jimese
‘fruit’.

jinci-
‘beat, hit’. huu[ji ... ‘beat people up’.

jinci.gedege-
‘get beaten (up), be hit’.

jinjilaa-
‘carry on a shoulder-pole’.
ose ... ‘carry water on a shoulder-pole’.

-ji ole-
gerund + auxiliary verb. ‘get to, manage to,
happen to’.
šii-ji ole-sen ‘got (or managed) to do it, got
it done’.
ugi-ji-ole-sen  'happened to see'.
   daice uji-ji ole-sen uei  'did not get to see (us) any more'.

jireuoo[n]
   attributive of jireuoo.
   ... huu 'six people'.

jireuoo
   'six'.

jiroo (mori)
   'trotter, jogger'.

jiroo-
   '(a horse) trot, jog'  (third of five horse
gaits; cf. alesk-).

jiroole-
   'talk a lot, jabber'  [ ? < jiroo-].

-ji šade-
   gerund + auxiliary verb 'be able to'.
   šii-ji šade-sen bai  'can do it'.
   šii-ji šade-sen uei  'could not do it'.

-ji uke-
   gerund + auxiliary verb 'do the favor of, do
   for, please to do'.
   šii-ji uke  'Please do it (for me)!'.
   šii-ji uke-sen  'did it as a favor, did it for
   (me)'.

-ji ule bolo[n]
   '-ing is no good' = 'must not, should not'.
   šii-ji ule bolo[n]  'One should not do it. You
   mustn't'.

jobe-
   'worry (about), suffer (over)'.
   šii keku[j]-ee job-uu baite uei  'There is no
   reason to worry over your son'.
   Minii tuale buu jobe  'Don't worry about me'.

jobe. le/o.n
   'suffering, distress'.
   ...[tei 'be suffering, be in distress'.
   neke ...[tei baite 'one distressing thing'.
   Teregu iau-u[j]de šihe jobe. io.n[jtei bai-sen
   'They found walking along the road hard on
   them'.

job. oo-
   (less Dagur-sounding) = jobo. legaa-.

job[e/ o. legaa-
   'cause anxiety, make worry, worry one,
   torture, torment, harass'.
   Tere buu[ij]šihe jobe. legaa-ji-ee  'They
   tortured him terribly'.

jogede-
   'hiccup'.

Dagur-English
joic₁ 'the temple (of the head)'.
joic₂ 'a kind of lamp'.
jooc 'reins'.
jooc 'money'. Synonym jihaa.
joose 1. 'hide (self)'. 2. 'hide it'. 3. 'cheat'.
jori- 1. 'point (to)'. 2. 'draw (a picture etc.)'.
juhe 'direction'.
durub[jen juh]jese 'from all sides'.
aill[jin juh~ee 'one's directions in the village,
one's way around the village'.
juhi 'correct'.
juhi-' 1. 'be fitting, appropriate, proper'.
2. 'be correct'.
Juhi'ji aar~bai = Juhi'sen 'That's right'.
juj 'nephew'. Cf. jec₂.
jujan 'thick and flattish'. Cf. budun.
juncare 'half'.
neke bol-ooidde 'one and a half'.
Cf. koletube.
jure- 'do badly (wrong)'.
jureci- 1. 'go against, run counter to, disobey'.
2. 'pass each other unknowingly, miss each other on the way'.
jurehe 'heart, courage'.
hoiir e garir~ee jureh[jin dier~ee tali~ 'put
both one's hands on one's heart'.
jujse 1. 'color'.
kuke 'blue (color)'.
2. 'appearance'.
Tere saa hen juse[jtel uin bai~n~aa 'She is
a beautiful woman'.
3. 'kind, sort'.
jusun 'sour'.
jusun suu ('sour milk') a kind of yogurt.
juu  'needle'.
juure  'reindeer'.
kaalaa- 'replace, change; change it'.
    Tere huu kaucin conk(u)~oo kaalaa-ji a~b~ai
    'He is replacing the old window'.
kabecisee- 'seize with (or put between) two things (like
    fingers, chopsticks, etc.), scissor-hold,
    sandwich, pinch'.
kabetegial  'flattish (like an oyster shell)'.
kacire  'cheek'.
kaiale  'a distant cousin'.
kaici  'scissors'.
kainde  1. 'cheap'.  2. 'easy'.  Cf. kiande.
kainde. k/ken  1. 'cheaper, a little cheaper; cheapest'.
    2. 'easiest'.
    Kainde.ken bole-ji bole~n~uu  'Can you come
down a little on the price?'
kakeraa  'chicken'.
.kan  See .han/.kan.
kanci  'sleeve'.
kanse bedaa  'rice'.
kareku-  1. 'stick (a needle into), needle, prick,
    pierce, stab; poke'.
    juu kareku-ji a~b~ai  'needles (a person)'.
    2. 'stir up, instigate, agitate, needle, pro-
    voke, prod'.
karetese  'board'.
kariee-  'jump'.
kariee.legaa-  'make (have) him jump'.
kasoo  'iron'.
kataa  'salt'.
kat. aa-  'dry it, make it dry'.

kate-  'get dry'.
katelegaa-  'dry it'.
kate.n  'hard, solid'.
kate.n ime 'hard thing'.
kate.n ba~n~aa 'It is hard'.
katere (mori)  'a runner (horse)'.
katere-  '(a horse) runs' (fourth of the five horse gaits; cf. aleku-).
kat.uu  1. 'hard, tough, stiff'.
   2. 'hard, difficult'.
   3. 'expensive, costly'.
kaucin  'old (= not new').
Tere hoire kaucin kimen[tei bai-sen 'Those two were mortal enemies from way back'.
Cf. sarediee.
keci  'edge, bank, shore'.
mur[jin ... 'river bank'.
neke keci[n juhe 'toward one bank'.
kecihe  'day before yesterday'.
keel  'waist; belly, area of stomach'.
keire (mori)  'bay, sorrel (horse)'.
kejin  'a high thick wall of mud and grass'.
keku  'son; child'.
...[de 'to the son'.
durub[ten keku[tei bai-sen 'had four sons'.
kekure  'sons; children'.
ušike kekure 'little children'.
.ken  N → N. kainde.ken 'very cheap'.
uaire.ken 'rather near'.  See also .hen/.ken.
kenke  'cucumber'.
kereci-  'cut'.
kerejee  'garden'.
kerete- ‘lie down’.
kerete.legge- ‘make (or let) lie down’.
ketes- (variant) = getese (‘intestines; pimple’).
kiaa ‘body guard of the Chinese emperor in former days’.
kionde ‘cheaply, easily’ (? variant = kainde).
kibese ‘rug, carpet’.
kicce- ‘pay attention to, listen to; devote oneself to; strive, exert oneself, work, study’. Tere bithe-e kicce-ji aa~bai ‘He is studying’.
kii- See sii-.
kimeci ‘fingernail’.
kimence ‘mortal enemy, personal foe’.
kiree ‘a (hand-)saw’.
kirikiri ‘clang!’ (a metallic sound). Kirikiri dau gare-ji aa~bai ‘It goes clang!’
koci-1 ‘(dog) bark’.
koci-2 ‘wrap it (up)’. Cf. ebeke-.
koderi ‘a well’.
kokire- ‘(an arm) waste, wither, shrivel; (an army) be destroyed, decimated’.
kolese ‘bamboo’.
koletuei ‘a part’.
koletuhe ‘half’.
... sare ‘half month’. Cf. juncare.
kon / on Y → N. halo, kon, halo, on ‘warm (water etc.)’ (hale~ ‘get warm’).
kongore (mori) ‘a chestnut horse’. 
koo  'bottle; wine warmer'.
koodoo  'insane, mad'.
koodoo.re-  'be insane, mad'.
Tere koodoo.re-ji aa~bai 'He is insane'.
koonies(e)-  'call (out)'.
koorekaare  'zZzzZz!' (sound of snoring). Cf. kuaare.
korecin  'sharp; fast (river)'.
koreku-  'stir it; mix it up'.
korese-  'regret, be sorry'.
Tere iau-sen[ ]de~ee korese-ji aa~bai 'He regretted going'.
kote/on  'city, town'.
koten[ ]oose ire-sen 'came from the town'.
Kuaametei  (name of place).
kuaare  'zZzzZz!' (sound of snoring). Cf. koorekaare.
kuaclaha  'a cloth wrapper, a furoshiki'.
kuale (mor)  'a dull grayish brown horse'.
kualienpe  'oats'.
kuangarete  'bell'.
kubecci  'bow-string'.
kuci  'power, strength'.
...[tei '(be) powerful, strong'.
sain kuci[ ]tei 'be good and strong'.
kucunku  'hired hand' [ < kuc[ ]en + kuu].
kueele-  'attach (a horse to a cart)'.
terehe[ ]de mori[ ]i kueele-ji aa~bai 'attaches a horse to a cart'.
,kui  Y→N. nare-gare, kui 'East' ('sun-exit-kui'). Cf. ,ui.
kuise  'navel, bellybutton'.

Dagur Mongolian
kuiten
'cold'.

kuji
'incense'.

kuke
'green; blue'.

kuleee-
'wait for'.
ter[ii] ... 'wait for him'.

kule.dee-
'do something with one's own foot or to someone else's foot; kick, trip' [< kuli + .dee-].

kuli
'foot (and leg)'.
kuli[ja horoo 'toe'.

kumee
'hill'.

. kun
? V → N.
seru.un 'quite cold, colder' (seru.n 'cool').

kure-
(variant) = hure- 'reach'.
Kuaametei[eese Bokore-cien][de kure~tele
'from Kuaametei to Bokore-cien'.

kuredu
'wheel'.

kurese
'wheel'.
tereh[iin ... 'the wheel of a cart'.

kutele
'a driver'.

kutele = kutelee-
'drive; lead (an animal)'. (Long form is better.)

kuu
(dialect, used by one group of Dagur speakers) = huu 'person'.
iare[tei kuu 'wounded man'. Cf. kucunku.

kuurekaare
'in great gusts' (sound of heavy wind).

.laa-
N → V. giaide.laa- 'spear it' (giaide 'spear'). Cf. .lee-.

laa
'candle' [< Chinese là].

Lak[e]antei
(name of man).

lame
'a lama'.
larete-  'stick, be pasted'.
Minii bei[de bu(u) larete] 'Stop sticking to me!' (mother to child)

laret. co-  'stick it on, paste it on'.

larici  'a leaf'.

laši-  'shake, wave (hand, stick etc.); throw (mud from a stick in the hand)',
baregas[jaase šaur][ji laši-ji ać-bai 'tosses mud with a willow stick'.

Lause  'Lao Tzu' (name of Chinese philosopher,
Lǎozǐ).

~lc  particle of reinforced emphasis 'only, even'.
... uer- [de 'of course'. Cf. base~le.

.le  V → N. šade.le 'ability' (šade- 'be able'),
mede.le 'knowledge' (mede- 'know'),
tani.le 'acquaintance' (tani- 'know a person'),
sane.le 'opinion' (sane- 'think'),
sore.gaa.le 'school' (sore.gaa- 'teach').

.le-1  V → Vc. See .le. langge-.

.le-2  N → V. terehe.le- 'go by car' (terehe 'car'),
aa.ši.le- 'behave' (aa.ši 'character'),
hundu.le- 'respect' (hunde 'heavy, important'),
jeude.le- 'dream' (jeude 'dream'),
heši.le- 'put handle on' (heši 'handle'),
is.o.še- 'greet' (is.o 'custom'),
domgo.le- 'use home-remedy magic' (domgo 'home-remedy magic'),
ose.le- 'water (animals)' (ose 'water'),
esi.hi- 'begin' (esi 'source'),
ueše.le- 'go upstream' (ueše 'upward'),
duande.le- 'be in the midst of (doing)' (duande 'middle'),
duare.le- 'desire' (duare 'wish'),
am.e.ta.le- 'taste it' (am.e 'taste' in ame.tere[i] 'tasty'),
gerec.i.le- 'certify, serve as witness' (gerec 'witness'),
ceere.le- 'be forbidden' (ceere 'quarantine').

.lecī-  V → V. 'reciprocally; together'.
baše.lecī- 'rejoice together' (baše- 'rejoice'); ide.lecī- 'I, eat each other up,
2. eat together'; bari.lecī- 'get a hold on each other, wrestle' (bari- 'take'); coo.lecī- 'argue' (coo. gie[n] 'dispute').
.lee-

N→ V. bese.lee- 'wear a belt' (bese 'belt').
Cf. le.aa-.

.legaa-

V→ Vc. boo.legaa- 'make descent' (boo-
'decend'), dage.legaa- 'make follow' (dahe-
'follow'). Cf. le.gee-.

.legee-

V→ Vc. kerete.legee- 'make (let) lie down'
(kerete- 'lie down'), uji.legee- 'show'
(uji- 'see'). Cf. le.gaa-; .gee-, .ee-;
.1e.legee-.

.lehe

V→ N. haa.lehe 'gate' (haa- 'close, shut').

.lejin

N→ N. guarebe.lejin 'triangle, triangular'
(guarebe 'three').

.1e.legee-

V→ Vc + V→ Vc. uji.1e.legee- 'cause to
show' (uji.legee- 'show', uji- 'see').

.len

V→ N. ide.len huu 'a man who can eat a
lot' (ide- 'eat'), gui.len huu 'a man who
can run a lot' (gui- 'run'), uaa.len huu 'a
man who can wash a lot' (uaa- 'wash').
[? < .1e + [(e)n]].

.leuse

'a house with more than one story'
[< Chinese lóuz].

.Liiben

'Japan' [? < Chinese Rìběn]. Synonym
Nar[jen gurun.

.1e/ .n

V→ N + V→ N. jøbe.1e/ .n 'suffering'
(jøbe- 'worry, suffer').

.lo. n

V→ N + V→ N. nio.lo. n 'smooth'
(< "mucus-like, teary, spitty, snotty", nio-
'discharge snot', nio.1e/ .me 'spit,
saliva').

.1e/ .me

V→ N + V→ N. nio.1e/ .me 'spit, saliva'
(nio- 'discharge snot').

.lonku

'bottle'.

.lontu

'a harness without a bit' [< Chinese
lóng.tón 'halter'].

.loobe

'turnip-like white radish' [< Chinese
luó. bó].
Luaci  'Russian (person)'.
maaji-  'scratch'.
maajin  'a Chinese carpenter'.
maan[laare]  instrumental first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[laase]  ablative first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[de]  dative first plural exclusive pronoun.
maa[ni~ee]  genitive reflexive first plural exclusive pronoun.
maan[tei]  comitative first plural exclusive pronoun.
magece  (variant — literary?) = megece.
maige(ltei)  bound noun (follows perfect -sen or imperfect -uu) 'appearance, semblance'.
-sen maige[tei] 'it seems one did, one seemed to'.
-uu maige[tei] 'it seems one does, one seems to'.
-señ uci maige[tei] 'seemed not to (do), seems not to have (done)'. Synonym ianse.
maikan  'tent'.
mairman  'shop; commerce'.
... huu 'merchant'. [Cf. Chinese maimai.]
main  '(good) luck, fortune'.
neke ... 'pooling the hunt'.
maise  'wheat' [ < Chinese màiz].
makecin  'an ingrate; a person who repays good with evil' [ ?< . cin].
male  'livestock; herd animal'.
malehe  'hat; cap'.
... emese- 'put on or wear a hat'.
maloodaa  'the second in command (= second eldest) of a hunting party' [ < ? + daa].
mande-  
'(a nation) arise; (sun or moon) rise'.

manen  
'fog'.
neke  şehhe  ...  gêl tei  udure  'a day of one great fog = a very foggy day'.

mangeleme  
'barley'.

mani  
'crowd, herd, group (of animals or people)'.
neke  ...  niiken  candau  'a group of Chinese bandits'.
neke  ...  mori[têl  huu  'a group of men on horseback'.

~mani  
possessive first plural exclusive pronoun.

mani.he  
'ours'. See  he.
Ene mani.he  'This is ours'.

Manji  
'Manchu'.

marete-  
'forget'.

marete.me.hai  
'forgetful'.

marete.ši  uel  
'unforgettable'.
...  sain  'unforgettable nice'.

.me  
V → N. naade.me  'game, amusement'
(naade-  'play'), gaihe.me  'surprise'
(gaihe-  'be surprised'), aleko.me  'step'
(aleku-  'walk'), no.i/o.me  'spit, saliva'.
Cf.  me.šige.

mede-  
'know, understand, find out about'.
Bii  tere  huu[ji  mede-  blee  'I know about him'. Cf.  tani-.

med.ee  
'information, news'.

med.e.le  
'knowledge'.
...  gêl tei  huu  'a wise man'.
...  uel  huu  'an ignorant man'.

.mee-  
N → V. ciki.mee-  'grab by the ears' (ciki
'ears'), gejige.mee-  'grab by the pigtail'
(gejige  'pigtail'), pentu.mee-  / pentu.mee-
'grab by the deerhorns' = hunt deerhorns'
(pentu  'deerhorn').
(. )meere  See eimeere, tilmere. Cf. iamá/ere (lool, iuun).

~meere  likelihood particle ‘it looks as though one will be doing; it is likely that’.
Bii ter[i]i uji~meere~geji (san-jil) bai~n~an 'I expect I’ll be seeing him' or 'I’d like to see him'.
Tere uji~meere 'It is likely to be looked at = it is worth seeing'.
[? < .me + [eere; ? < metere].

meere te  'fishworm'.

~megece  sequential particle ‘right after, as soon as’. 
šii~megece 'as soon as one does it, right after doing it'. Variant ~magece.

~.me.hai  V → N + (V, N) → N. See .hai.

meise  'ice'.

meke  'woman’s breasts'.

.meles  V → N. šire.meles 'quilted' (šire- 'quilt')
[? < .me + .le].

melehe  'frog'.

melej.en  'stubborn, adamant, unmoveable'
[< meleji- + .en].

meleji-  1. 'compete, bet', 2. 'insist'.

mendere  See sandere ...

meregen  1. 'wise'.
... huu 'a wise man, a smart fellow'.
2. 'a hunter'.
sain ... 'a good hunter'.

.me.šige  V → N + N → N. ai.me.šige 'frightening' (ai- 'fear'), gaihe.me.šige 'surprising' (gaihe.me 'surprise', gaihe- 'be surprised').

.me.te  V → N + N → N. bari.me.te 'proof' (bari- 'catch').
mtere  'correct'.
    Meter~ee meter~ee 'You're right, you're right'. Cf. tiimeere, ~meere.

miahe  'meat'.

miange  'thousand'.

miang'en attributive of miange.
    ... huu 'a thousand people'.

miau  'a Chinese temple' [<< Chinese mi_au].

miaucan  'a kind of gun' [? << Chinese].

miaucan_daa- 'shoot (with a gun).
    miaucan_daa-_ji ale- 'shoot (and kill)'.

mieemie  'moo!' (sound of baby calf).

minaa  'a whip'.

~mini / minii possessive first singular personal pronoun.
    Minii gei (~mini), gei~mini 'my house'.
    Minii gei~te (~mini) 'to my house'.
    Tere minii keku~mini 'That's my SON';
    Tere minii keku~mini~ee 'That's MY son'.

mini.he  'mine'.
    Ene mini.he 'This is mine'.
    Mini.he sain, sini.he moo 'Mine is good,
    yours is bad'.
    Sii mini.hi[ji uji~sen 'You saw mine';
    Bii mini.he~ee uji~sen 'I saw mine'.
    mini.hi[n]de 'to mine'.
    mini.hi[n]de.re 'on top of mine'.
    (For declension, see .he.)

minii / ~mini See ~mini / minii.

moile  a kind of tree (? blackberry) and its fruit.

moji  1. 'province'.  2. 'parts of a carcass or body'.

moji.le-  'cut up part of a body; quarter'.

mokon  'clan; clan meeting'.
    ... daa 'head of a clan'.
Mongole 'Mongol; Mongolian'.

monico 1. 'monkey'. 2. 'funny, amusing; interesting'.

monse 'a kind of tree'.

moo '(be) bad'.
... sain 1. 'be no good'. 2. 'be bad and good'.
moo sain jahr-aa 'all their things, good and bad'.
... šari[tei] 'be ugly, have an ugly face'.
... moo '(be) very bad, worse'.

moo civile- 'mistreat'.

moode 'tree; wood; stick'.
... coloo 'the trees and rocks, sticks and stones'.

mure cigol 'curved; crooked; twisting, zigzag'.
... telegule 'a winding road'. [? < moriki-].

mori 'horse'.

moriki- 'squeeze, twist'.

moteku 'vulva'.

mucurete 'grapes'.

murure 'dragon'.

muhe- '(a nation) fade from glory, decline, die away; (a family) come on hard days'.

munge 'silver'.

mure₁ 'trail, track'.

mure₂ 'eagle (?), hawk (?)'.

mure₃ 'shoulder'.

mure₄ 'river'.

murehe- 'kowtow, bow'.

Dagur Mongolian
muretule

'mail'.
Muretule uare-ji aa~bai 'It hails'.

muugee

'mushroom' [< Chinese mó, gǔ].

muule-

'lose its tightness or sharpness; come
(work) loose, get loose (not tight); gradually
get so it won't work; (a knife) get dull; (a
file) get worn down'.

(.n)

See bain (baire, baise), boin (boigun, boihon),
dain (daile~), sain (salken); attributive-use
nouns in -n.

,n1

N→ N. hoi.oolo.n 'both' (hoi.oole 'pair,
couple'), ? hare.n.guei 'darkness' {hare
'black'), ami.ta.n 'living creature'
(see .ta.n).

,n2

V→ N. guaid6/a.n 'slow(ly)' (guaid-e~ 'be
slow'), kate.n 'hard, solid' (kate- 'get
dry'), haire.n 'begrudged' (haire.le- 'be-
grudge'), bele.n 'prepared' {bele.de- 'pre-
pare'), hei.n 'wind' (hei.sc- 'blow'),
nio.lo.n 'smooth' (see .lo.n), uante.n hai
'sleepy' (uante- 'sleep'). Cf. .en.

[]n

See [](e)n.

~n

abbreviation of ~ne (polite, friendly part-
cle).

~n

abbreviation of ~ni / ~ini 'as for'.

~n~aa

polite particle + statement particle.
Cf. ~n~ee, ~n~uu.
Tere šii (~bai)~n~aa 'He does it, you see'.
Iamare naade.me naade~n~aa 'What game
shall we play?'

~n~aa~de

Tere šii~n~aa~de 'He does it, so there!'

~n~aa~d~ee

Tere šii~n~aa~d~ee 'He does it, so
there! (annoyed or arrogant).
Edee base neke canduu[]de hari.gede~n~aa
~d~ee 'Now I'll get caught by other bandits
{dammit}!'

naade-

'play, enjoy oneself, have fun; do for fun
(pleasure); joke'.

Dagur-English

193
naade.me  'game, amusement, fun, pleasure, entertainment'.

lamare naade.me naade~n~aa  'What game shall we play? What shall we do for amusement?'

naa.ši  'toward here, hither'.

nai  'eighty'.

naide-  ask for; dun a person (for money); urge; hope for.

nai[n  attributive of nai. ... huu '80 people'.

nai[n]i  ise '89'.

naime  'eight'.

naim[en  attributive of naime.

... huu 'eight people'.

najire  'summer'.

najir(e) erin[de  'in the summertime'.

nakele-  'get nicknamed'.

nakele-sen nere ~ni  '(as for) his nickname'.

nam[aa]re  instrumental first singular personal pronoun.

nam[aase  ablative first singular personal pronoun.

namare  'autumn, fall'.

name[de  dative first singular personal pronoun.

name[i, nam[ii  accusative first singular personal pronoun.

name[tei  comitative first singular personal pronoun.

nam[iii, name[ji  accusative first singular personal pronoun.

nare1  'sun'.

nare2  'all, folks' (follows a noun referring to people). Variant nere.

biede ... 'we all, us folks'; tede ... 'they all, those folks', huu ... 'people, folks',

tari. ec. chin ... 'the farmers, folks who are farmers'.

nare-gare. kui (juhe)  'east (< 'sun exist' + ?).
nare-uane. ui (juhe)  'west' (< 'sun fall' + ?).


narese  'cypress; cedar'.

narie-eme  'millet' [ < narien + ame].

narion  'thin and cylindrical. slim, slender'.

nase  'age'.

nase[t]ei huu  'an old man'.

u[oki]ken nase[t]ei huu  'a young man'.

u[oki]ken nase[aa]ase  'from childhood'.

heden nase[t]ei  'how old? what age?'

naime nase[t]ei bole-sen  'is eight years old'.

naime nase[t]ei aa-uu tuae  'even though he is eight years old'.

neke nase[t]ei  'one year old' (cf. neke hoon 'one year').

nasc.[le]-  'live; reside, stay'.

nauc[ ]l  'younger brother or sister of the mother; uncle, aunt'.

nauc[ ]oo  'younger brother or sister of one's own mother; speaker's own uncle, aunt' [ < nauc[ ]~oo].

Naun  'Noni (?)' (name of place).

...-cien  'the city (?) of Naun'.

... hau  'a person from Naun'.

Naun (mure)  'Noni (River)' (in Chinese Nèn [or Nùn] jiàng).

naure  'lake'.

nause  'wild duck'. Cf. nuagese.

~ne  polite or friendly particle.

šii (~bai) ~ne  'does it. you know'.

Tīmeere turesen bai~ne~geji sonse-ji aa-sen  'He had heard that such a relative existed'. Cf. ~n~aa, ~n~uu, ~n~ee.

nebete  'throughout'.

Hēl. ña ene geri[ ]l nebete hēl. se-ji aa~bai  'The wind blew throughout the house'.

Dagur-English  195
nabete. re-
'penetrate, go through'.
Ene gere[jte hei. n nabete. re-jl aa~ bai 'The wind goes right through this house'.

~n~ee
polite particle + pause-emphasis particle.
Tere šii (~bai) ~n~ee 'He does it, you know'.

~n~ee~de,
~n~ee~d~ee
Tere šii~n~ee~de (~ee) 'He does it, so there!'

nee-
'open it'.
nid~ee ... 'open one's eyes'.

neho-
'chase'.

nehu
a kind of flint lighter.

neke
1. 'one'.
2. 'one time'.
... base 'even one time, ever'.
neke base uacire-sen uei 'has not met even once, had never met',
3. 'some (one or several); other'.
... bedaa 'some food'.
ire-sen huu neke ~ni 'one or some of the people who had come'.
neke gere[jte — base neke gere[jte 'in some (certain) houses —— in other houses'.
Niaken cadahe neke ~ni 'some of the Chinese soldiers'.
4. 'the whole'.
neke teregule[de 'the whole way'.
nek(e) udure 'all day' or 'one day'.
5. 'someone'.
Neke ~ni tere canduu[ti 'Someone (told) that one bandit ——'.
6. 'alone; just, only'.
Neke ušiken keku teregul[jse rere iau-][de
base~le moo bai~sen 'It would have been bad just to have the small boy walk the road alone'.
7. 'especially, particularly, in particular, a real ("one hell of a ...")'.
Tere suni neke saiken suni bai~sen 'That night was one real fine evening'.
Bii neke uanter~iiaa 'I especially (or just) want to sleep'.
Neke moo jeude. le-sen huaine aere-ji
'awakening from a real bad dream'.
Tere neke moo huu bai-ji≈ee 'He in partic-
ular was bad'.
Tede hoire neke moo huu 'Those two in
particular were bad people'.

nek(s)-adili
'(one-and-) the-same'.
Nek(c)-adili heñ≈iice 'Is it the same price?'

nek[eere
instrumental 'one'.

nek[eese
ablative 'one'.

neke main
'(one fortune =) pooling the hunt'.

nek[en]de
attributive dative 'one' = 1. 'one by one;
one each'.
2. 'together'.
Šame†tei nek[en]de iau≈iaa 'I'll go with
you'.

neke neke
'various, severally, each to (from) a dif-
ferent one, all'.
... gajire[de] 'in various places'.
neke nek[eese≈ni eri-ji gare. gaa-ji
'hunting them out one by one'.
neke nek[eere≈ni jinci-ji 'beating them up
one after another'.

neke[ni≈ee
genitive reflexive 'one'.

nekentee
'already'.
... ire-sen 'has already arrived'.

neke[tei
comitative 'one'.

neke tuaa
'(one pot =) a hunting partnership'.

nek[ji
accusative 'one'.

nome-
'add'.

nomebese
'outer quilt'.
nomebes≈ee duatera 'inside (= under) his
outer quilt'.

Ne mure
The Ne River (in Chinese Ne hé).
nerê₁
‘name, title’.
aledere ... ‘fame’.
Bokore-cien nerê[tei aile ‘a village called B.’
isse[tei nerê ‘one’s real (formal) name’.
nakele-sen nerê ‘a nickname’.
neke Suahe[tei hele-sen nerê[tei aile[de ‘at a village called Suahe-tei’.

nerê₂
= narê.

neu-
‘move; [a person] change residence’.

neulegee-
‘move him, change a person’s residence’.

neureese
‘coal’.

n. hai
V → N + (N, V) → N. See . hai.

~ni / ~ini
1. ‘as for’, particle showing non-contrastive topic (cf. ~bole contrastive).
Šihe ~ni sain ‘The big one is good’.
Šihe ~ni sain bišin ‘The big one is not good’.
Sain~ini šihe ‘The good one is big’.
Mori[i]~ini uji-sen ‘I saw the horse’.
(Note: mori~ee~ni is rare.)
Aule~ni hundure ‘The mountain is tall’.
terê cuâhe iau-señ uđure~ni ‘as for the day those soldiers left’.
haam~ini ‘as for the king’.
señ~ini ‘as for the treasury’.
See ~señ~ini, ~uun~ni.
2. possessive ‘his, her, its’.
terê[n]i~nerê~ni~bole ‘as for his name’.
Cf. ~ni~ee; nihe; ~mini, ~šini, ~mani, ~tani.

niahe
(variant) = miahe ‘meat’.

Niaken
... cuâhe ‘Chinese soldiers’.
... bitehe (or heli or usuue) ‘Chinese language’.
Niakan aile ‘a Chinese village’.
Niakan[eere] in Chinese’.

niaken-daaci-
‘talk in Chinese’.
Niaken heli[eere] ... ‘talk in Chinese’.
[ ? < .deee-.daa- + abbreviation of .leci-].
nialeke  'youngest'.
... keku 'the youngest child, the baby of the family'.

~ni~bole  'as for his (her, its)'.

nide  'eye'.

nide-  'pound on (something inside — as with mortar and pestle), pulverize'.

nide begeci  'eye-cover (against snow — for hunters)'.

nie/ademe  'face' \(<\) nide + ame\).

~ni~ee  1. 'as for' + pause particle.
2. 'his own'.
tere[ni~ee nere~ni~ee~bole 'as for his name'\).

[ni~ee  genitive reflexive.
mori[ni~ee telehe 'the horse's cart'.
caase[ni~ee geri 'the house which belongs to "Paper"' (cf. caas[en / caas[en / caase
geri 'paper house').

[ni~ee]de  genitive reflexive dative.
Tere keku[ni~ee]de iau-sen 'He went to his son's'.
Tere mini keku[ni~ee]de iau-sen 'He went to my son's'.
Hii mini keku[ni~ee]de iau-sen 'I went to my own son's'. (Cf. Hii keku[ni~ee]de iau-sen 'I went to my own son's'.)

.nihe, .niki   See .he.

nii-  'blow one's nose'. Cf. nio-.

niide, niite  all together, altogether.

ningen  'thin and flat (like paper)'. Cf. jujan; narien.

nio-  'blow one's nose, discharge snot'. Cf. nii-.

nio. le. m-ose  'tears (from the eye)' (nio. le. me + ose).

nio. le. o.me  'spit, spittle, saliva'.

nio.io.n  'smooth (< mucus-like, teary, spitty; snotty)'.

nio.nio.o  'a baby (< snivelly one)'.

nio.se  'snot, nasal discharge (mucus)'.

ninarehan  'a picture'.
... jori-  'draw (pictures)'.

nocil  '(fire) burn'.

nogese  'dog'.
(variant) = nuagese  'duck'.

nohe  'Look to your dog!' (said in approaching a house)

noin  l.  'husband'.  2.  'master, lord'.

noire  'sleep; sleeping; sleepiness'.
Bii noire hure-ji a~bai  'I am sleepy'.

noiton  'wet'.

nome  'religious text, scripture'.

nomehon  'gentle, mild'.

non  'boy, child'.
Bii non[tei bole-sen  'I got with child = I got pregnant'.

noo  'a corner (inside or outside)'.

noo-  'hit it (by aiming); correspond to; guess'.
Ter[ii noo-sen  'He got it (with his gun)'.

noteke  'native dwelling place, home-town'.

nuaa  'vegetables; greens'.

nuaan  'green'.
... juse  'green (color)'  [?< nuaa[n]n].

nuagese  'duck'.  Variant nogese.

nulee  'spark; influence'.

Dagur Mongolian
~n~uu  polite particle + question particle.
sii (~bai)~n~uu 'does it?'
Sain~bai~n~uu 'How are you?'

numi  'hole'.
...tei 'has a hole in it'.

.o  =.oo V → N. nio-nio.o 'baby (< snivelly one)'.

obe  'one's share, portion'. Cf. hobo'o-.

obo  'Mongol stone cairn (religious monument) on top of hill'.

ui  'forest; woods'.

oi-  'sew'.

oiloo-  'dig'.

oji-  'kiss'.

ole-  'get, find'.
Tere iare ole-sen 'He got wounded'.
See also -ji ole-.

oledon  'neighboring, next, next-door'.
... geri '(the house) next door'.
Oledon[ji de sau 'Sit next to me!'

ole.gede-  'get (be) found, turn up'.

olese 1  'hemp'.

olese 2  'many people, a crowd'.

omele  'grandson'.

.on  See .kon / .on.

onci  'knife'.
cik[ji onci[eere hareke-ji boo.legaa- 'cut off an ear with a knife'.

ondaa-  'hold a month-long joint session by two shamans (iadegej) to exorcise a home'.

one-  'ride. mount, get on (a horse)'.
mori on-ji naade- 'ride for fun'.
one.legaa- 'make (or let) a person ride'.

ongore 'the shaman's spirit; a departed ancestor'. Cf. hojore.

.oo V → N, soret.oo 'a drunk' (sorete- 'get drunk').

.oo- V → Vc, toget.oo- 'settle' (togete- 'be settled'), laret.oo- 'stick it on' (larete- 'stick, be pasted'). Cf. .aa-, .ee-.

~oo emphatic (alternant of -ee after o, oo, au and in free variation with -ee after o).

~oo reflexive (alternant of ~ee after base with final strong vowel o): some + ~ee → som~oo; mood + ~ee → mood~oo.

.oo- 'drink'.

~oo[de] emphatic dative 'does and then' (alternant of -ee[de]).

~oo[d~ee] emphatic dative + pause particle 'does and then uh...' (alternant of -ee[d~ee]).

.oolc N ~ N. hoilcule 'pair, couple'. Cf. uule.

oo.legaa- 'have (make or let) him drink'.


[[oor~oo] instrumental reflexive (alternant of [oeer~ee]).


[[oose~oo] ablative reflexive (alternant of [ees~ee]).

ore 'place, seat, bed'.

ore- (?variant) = uarc- 'enter'.

Orecien = Honkore.
orege-  
{(grass etc.) grow}'.

orelegaa-  
'let in, put in; admit; pack'.

orese-  
'flow'.

orete  
'long'.
... geri 'a long building', ... bole-sen 
'be long, be made long'.

orete-  
'welcome, meet, greet'.
ter[ji]i ... 'greet him'.

ori-  
'call, invite'.

orice₁  
'late, evening'.

orice₂  
'top, roof, peak'.

oriki-  
'throw (a stone)'.

oroi  
(non-Dagur) = oriee.

ose  
'water'.

osele-  
'water (animals)'.

otoši  
'woman shaman who wards off smallpox'.

pau  
'gun, cannon' [ < Chinese pào],
sihe ... 'big gun, large cannon'.

pau-de-  
'bombard'.

pentuu  
'deerhorns (from the blood of which the 
Chinese make medicine)'.
... [de iau- 'go out (hunting) for deerhorns'.

pentuu[u]d, meee-  
'(grab by deerhorns =) hunt deerhorns, go 
deerhoring'.

pii  
'writing brush'. (Cf. Chinese 毛,)

pooliise  
1. 'a hard wooden ball (with a soft-wood 
fire inside) used in a kind of polo'.
2. a kind of polo.
... tareke- 'play (at) pooliise'.

radioo  
'radio'.

See tere (tede); here (hen, hejee); hoire (hoi ooie); baire (haise, bain); gancare (ganciken), gaşıkare; eure (eude-); kekure (kekú), uiire (uin).

N → V. nebete, re- 'penetrate' (nebete 'throughout'), hataa, re- 'compete' (hataa determination'), jalekoo, re- 'be tired' (jalekoo 'lazy'), koodoo, re- 'be insane' (koodoo 'insane').

V → Vp. erede, re- 'collapse' (erede- 'destroy'); hage, re- 'split; burst' (hage, laa- 'split it').

saa- 'milk'. Cf. s. uu.

saajihe 'magpie'. Cf. šaajigai.

-s[aare alternant of -s[aere (contemporal).

saarelle 1. 'grey (or cream colored) horse color'.
   2. 'grey hair color (of humans)'.

saate- 'hinder, get in the way of; block; waste one's time'.

sabehe, sabeke (standardized variants) = sarepe 'chopsticks'.

sabi 'shoes'.

sahale 'beard, hair on the face'.

sahi- 'guard, watch over, protect, save; maintain; keep (a rule, law, appointment, time)'.
Beir-ee sain sahi-sen 'She has kept her body pure = she has remained chaste'.

sai 'just (now), recently, newly'.
tere erin[je de ... 'meanwhile (just at that time)'.
Tere sai ire-sen 'He is newly arrived; he just came'.
Tere edee sai ire-ji aa~ bai 'Now he's finally coming'.

sai.kə/ən,
sai.he/ən 'beautiful, pretty, nice'.
sain
'good, fine, well, pure'.
sain udure 'a nice day'.
Taa sain bai~n~uu 'How are you?'
Bii sain bai~n~aa 'I'm fine'.
sain kucil[tei huu nare 'the men who are
good and strong'.
sain sain jake 'valuables'.

sain.šige
'fine, nice'.

saire
'a tough guy; a strong man' (< sain ere).

saišia-
'admire' [?< sain].

sake
'ankle-bone of animal'.

sale
'a log raft'.

sale-
'they separate, it separates'.

sale.gaa-
'separate them or it, sever, disconnect'.

san
'treasury'.

san.aa
1. 'thought, mind, soul'.
sain ...[tei 'have a nice heart, be nice'.
2. 'thought, idea, opinion'.
minii ...[aase 'in my opinion'.
3. 'intention, desire'.
šii-uu ...[tei 'be thinking of doing, want
(or intend) to do'.
Bii edee gerc[lt~ee hari-uu san.aa[tei 'I
think I'll go home now'.

sande
'a comb'.

sande-
'comb'.

sandere mendere
'(be) in a hurry'.

sane-
'think'
--- ~geji sane-ji~ee 'thought that ---'.

sane.gede-
'seem (to a person), be thought of (as), be
felt (to be), affect (a person}'.
Uregungee[de sai.hen sani gede-sen
'seemed very nice to U; made U. feel good'.

sane.le
'opinion, thought, idea'.
sangele 'barn'.
saran 'umbrella'.
sare 'month'.
necke ... '(for) one month'.
sarediee 'old, aged'.
Bii sarediee bole-ji-ee 'I am old'.
sarepe 'chopsticks'. (Dialect variants sabeke, sabeke.)
sarcule 'moon'.
sau- 'sit (down)'.
sau.dele 'a seat, a place to sit'.
saudere 'a plow'. Synonym saure. Cf. hulehe.
sau.lega- 'seat, have him sit down'.
saure 'a single-handed plow'. Synonym saudere. Cf. hulehe.

\[ .se_1 \]
N \rightarrow N. adoo. se 'animal' (adoo 'herd').

\[ .se_2 \]
V \rightarrow N. baa. se 'dung' (baa- 'defecate');
see. se 'urine' (see- 'urinate'); nio. se 'snot' (nio- 'discharge snot'); huee. se 'foam, pus' (huee- 'swell up'); ose 'water'
< *oo. se (oo- 'drink'); do. se 'a drop'
(do. se- = doso. lo- 'drip down, leak'; do. re 'below, beneath, under', doo. \u0435i 'down, downwards'). Cf. -s[eere].

(,)se-
See baise- (baire, bain).

sebe 'teacher'.

secin 'intelligent, sensible'.

se-
'thread a needle'.

see- 'urinate'. (Sic! But Khalkha has \u0435-.)

-s[eere]
contemporary 'while (in) -ing'. Alternant -s[aare] after base with final strong vowel a, aa, au, ai; -s[ooore] with final strong
vowel o, oo, oi.
aus-aare jihaa [ji-ee base-SEN 'used up all his money buying it'.
ii+seere bai-ji aa+bai 'keeps on doing it'.
< se V → N + [ee re instrumental].

see, se
'urine'.

seile-
'carve, engrave'.

selbe-
'row (a boat)'.

selemii
'sword'.

-sen
perfect. (NOTE: -san and -son forms are mistakes in Dagur.)
1. 'did, was'.
ii-sen 'did it'.
ii-sen-geji (or ii-sen hele-ji) hele-ji-ee 'said he had done it'.
ii-sen-geji bai (~n~aa) 'says he did it',
Tere ii-sen-ee 'Did he do it?'
Bii ii-sen_bii+ee 'Did I do it?'
Bii ii-sen-sii+ee 'Did you do it?'
Taa ii-sen_taa+ee 'Did you do it?'
2. 'that one did, that one was',
uii-sen_huu 'the person that saw it' or 'the person that someone saw'.
ii-sen erin[de 'at the time) when one did it'.
re-sen_dee_re 'It would be better to come'.

-señ aa+beci
perfect + auxiliary verb + particle 'even though one did (had done)'.
ii-sen aa+beci 'even though one did'.

-sen++bai+bele
perfect + indicative particle + conditional particle 'if one did (had done) it'.

-sen+biji
perfect + tentative particle 'probably did it'.

-sen+biji+de
perfect + tentative particle + insistent particle 'probably did it indeed'.

-sen+biji+d+ee
perfect + tentative particle + insistent particle + pause particle 'probably did it indeed, so there!' 

-sen+bishin
past + negative copular particle 'was not'.
Tere bai-sen bishin 'It was not that one'.
See bishin. Cf. -señ uci.
-sen~bole~bee
perfect + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did it but, although one did it'.

-sen~de
perfect + insistent particle 'did it all right'.

-sen[]de
perfect dative. (Cf. imperfect dative -uu de.)
1. 'to (for, of) one's having done it'.
2. 'when, after'.
Tere iau-sen[]de bii ire-sen 'I came after he left'.
hasoo-sen[]de 'upon inquiring, when I inquired'.

-sen~d~ee
perfect + insistent particle + pause particle 'did it so there!'.

-sen[]d~ee
perfect dative reflexive 'to (from, of) one's own having done'.
Tere iau-sen[]d~ee korese-ji aaw~bai 'He regretted going'.

-sen dee.re
'it is (would be) better to, one ought, one had better'.
Ire-sen~dee.re 'It would be better to come'.

-sen~ee
perfect reflexive (usually used as object) 'that oneself did'.
Bii iau-sen~ee ule med[jen 'I'm not aware that I went'.
haaee bale-sen~ee jaa-sen uei 'would not reveal where he had buried it'.

-sen[jeere
perfect instrumental.
1. 'by (means of) doing, in doing'.
Tende iau-sen[jeere uei bole-sen 'By going there, he disappeared'.
2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing' (= -sen[jeese).

-sen[jeer~ee
perfect instrumental reflexive.
1. 'by (means of) oneself doing it'.
2. 'instead of (rather than) oneself doing it'.
Tere tende iau-sen[jeer~ee ende ire-sen dee.re 'Better that he came here than went there'.

-sen[jeese
perfect ablative.
1. 'from (as a result of) doing'.
2. 'instead of doing; rather than doing' (= -sen[jeere).
Tende iau-sen[s]ee ees ende iau-sen[ ]iaa 'Instead of going there, let’s go here'.

-sen[s]ees-ee

perfect ablative reflexive.
1. 'from (as a result of) one’s doing it oneself'.
Tende iau-sen[s]ees-ee bain bole-sen ‘As a result of his going there, he got rich’.
2. 'instead of (oneself) doing it; rather than (oneself) doing it'.

-sen huaine

perfect + noun 'after one did it'.
Synonym -se[ni-ee] huaine.

-se~ni

perfect + noncontrastive topic particle.
(Variants -sen~ini, -sen~ni).
uji-se~ni 'when he looked, upon looking'.

-sen[j]ee

perfect accusative reflexive.
Tere iau-sen[j]ee bii mede-señ uei 'I didn’t know he had gone'.

-señ (---) iee

perfect + (--- +) question particle. 'did one? had one done?'
Tere šii-señ iee 'Did he do it?'
Bii šij-sen bi(i)~iee 'Did I do it?'
Taa/Šii šii-señ_taa/šii~iee (1) 'Did you do it?', (2) 'Did you DO it?! = You did it!'

-sen[i]ii

perfect accusative '(the fact) that one did it'.
Tere iau-sen[i]ii šii uji-sen šii(i)~iee 'Did you see him leave?' Cf. -sen[i]ii~ee.

-sen~ini

perfect + noncontrastive topic particle.
Uji-sen~ini sain, uji-señ uei~ni maa 'The one I saw was good, the one I didn’t see was bad'.

-sen~ni

(last speech variant) = sen~ini.

-sen[ ]tei

perfect comitative 'doing in alternation, doing typically'.
tede iau-sen[s]tei ire-sen[ ]tei bai-ji aai~baj 'They are going and coming'. Cf. -uu[ ]tei.

-sen[s]t(e)i~ee

perfect comitative reflexive 'oneself doing it in alternation or typically'.
Tere iau-sen[s]t(e)i~ee ire-sen[s]t(e)i~ee neke jau hui 'There were a hundred people going and coming'.
-seŋ tuale  perfect + noun  1. 'because one did (had done) it'.  2. 'although one did (had done) it'.

-seŋ uei  perfect + negative  
  1. 'did not'. šii-seŋ uei 'did not do it'. šii-seŋ uei huu 'the man who did not do it'.  
  2. 'did not but (or and), instead of doing'. 
  tese-seŋ uei borőcle-sen tuale 'because they did not resist but retreated'.  
  Cf. -sen bišin.

-seŋ uei aar-beci  perfect + negative + auxiliary verb + concessive particle 'did not do it but'. neke base šii-seŋ uei aar-beci 'although he had never (even once) done it'.

-seŋ uei-bele  perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did not (had not done)'.

-seŋ uei-bijji  perfect + negative + tentative particle 'probably did not (do it)'.

-seŋ uei-bijji-de  perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle 'probably did not do it indeed'.

-seŋ uei-bijji-dce  perfect + negative + tentative particle + insistent particle + pause-emphasis particle 'probably did not do it indeed, so there!'

-seŋ uei-bole  perfect + negative + conditional particle 'if one did (or had) not'. Tere canduu bole-seŋ uei-bole 'if they had not become bandits'.

-seŋ uei-bole-beci  perfect + negative + conditional particle + concessive particle 'did (had) not but'.

-seŋ uei-ice  perfect + negative + question particle 'didn't?'

-seŋ uei maige ğtei  perfect + negative + noun comitative 'seemed not to (do); seem not to have (done)'. Tere ire-seŋ uei maige ğtei 'He seems not to have come'.

-seŋ uei-ni  perfect + negative + particle (see -sen ni).
-señ uel tuale  perfect + negative + noun
   1. 'because one did not [had not done] it'.
   2. 'although one did not [had not done] it'.

sere-  'wake up'.
seree  'harpoon; fork'.
sere. gee-  'wake him up'.

seregelen  'wide-awake, vigilant, clever'
   [ ? < sere. gee- + .len].

serun  'cool'  [ ?< sere-].

seruu. kun  'colder, quite cold'.

setere-  'burst, tear'.  Cf.  šatere-.

setere. hai  'old torn-lip = hare-lipped boy'.

seuji  'the lower back'.

seuli  'tail, end'.
   Tere seuilde  'He's at the tail end'.

sogetoo  (variant) = sore. too 'a drunk'. (In Khalkha 'get drunk'.)

sohorse  'blind'.  Cf. baliee.

solegoi  'left (direction)'.
   ... gari 'left hand'.

sol-  'change it, exchange'.

Solon  = Honkore.
some  'arrow'.
someren hujure  'arrowhead'.

sone-  'lengthen it, stretch it'.

sonin  'fresh, virgin; strange, new'.
   ... baite 'a strange (and wonderful) thing,
   a rare thing'.

sonse-  'listen, hear'.

-søre  See -s[eere].
soore 'leather belt'.
sore- 'learn, study'. (Cf. sare-.)
sorebi 'a walking-stick, a cane'.
sore.d0/a1e 'a habit'.
sore.gaa- 'teach'.
sore.gaa.le 'school'.
sorete- 'get drunk, become intoxicated'.
sorete.g0 'a drunk; drunk'.
... huu 'a drunk, an intoxicated person'. (Variant sogetoo.)
suaa 'a female elk in advanced pregnancy (hunted for the fetus)'.
suahc a kind of bush (tamarisk ?).
Suahetei (name of town) [ < Suahet[tei 'having tamarisks'].
sualhaleji 'ant'.
suale 'loose, free (not tight, not captured)'.
suandaa 'garlic' [ ?< Chinese dàsuàn].
suare 'flea'.
suare- 'inquire, ask'.
Uregungee[i[i] haa ne bai-u[i]i suare-jii ee 'asked where U. went'. [Cf. sore-.)
suhec 'hatchet'.
suile 'dew'.
suiche 'a kind of ear-ring'.
suite- 'be ruined, get destroyed'.
suite.goe- 'ruin, destroy'.
sujike 'faith'.
sume  'temple'.
sumese  'soul'.
(.s)un  See dasun, gasun, jasun; gensun, husun. [ʔ < -sen].
suni  'night'.
Suni bole-ji aaŝ -bai 'It's getting dark'.
sun(i) duande  'in (the middle of) the night'.
sun(i) dule-  'stay up all night'.
sun(i) su̠ni  'night after night'.
suni uducer uel  'without night or day = day and night, for days on end'.
sure  'might, majesty, importance; mighty, majestic, important'.
...[tei '(be) severe, threatening, menacing; (be) mighty, awesome; (be) hard, cruel, terrible'.
suree-  'pour'.  hammerjeere ose ... 'pour water in (= up) his nose'.
sus-ame  'corn'.
suse  See sus-ame, suse mooode.
suse mooode  'bamboo'.
suu  'milk'.
suu[tei ciee 'tea with milk'. Cf. saa-.
suu deeer. ihe  '(milk-top stuff =) a kind of cream'.
surese  'a sigh'.
... alede- 'let out a sigh'. [ʔ < *sure- + .sc].
saa-  'beat; hammer' (rare).
saahai  'shoes'.
saajigai  (?variant) = saajihe 'magpie'.
sabe-sari  'vivid yellow'. (abc/Cabe-)
šabi  'student, disciple'. Variant šibi.

šade-  'can, be able'.
Bii šade-jí aa~bái  'I can do it'.
Bii šade~bái~n~aa  'I can do it'.
Tere biede nar[jii éri-jí šad-uu uel  'They will no be able to find us'.
horehe-jí šade-señ uel  'could not escape'.

šade.łe  'skill, ability'.
... [tei 'skillful, clever, expert'.

šaehe-₁  'wipe, clean, wipe off, erase'.

šaehe-₂  'urge'.

šam[l]aare  instrumental second singular familiar pro-
noun.

šam[l]aase  ablative second singular familiar pronoun.

šame[l]de  dative second singular familiar pronoun.


šame[l]tei  comitative second singular familiar pronoun.


šane-  'cook'.
bëdaa ...  'cook food'.

šarc-  'bake'.

šari₁  'face'.
moo ... [tei 'be ugly'.

šari₂  'yellow'. Cf. šabe-šari.

šari toso  '(yellow oil =) butter'.

šate-  'catch fire; light (up)'. Cf. šitaa-.

šaterere-  'smash; (glass, china) shatter, break'.
Cf. setere-.

šaure  'mud; marsh, bog'.

šeehe-  (non-Dagur) = see- 'urinate',
šee, se (non-Dagur) = see, se 'urine'.

šeuu 'awl, hole-punch, gimlet'.

.ši V → N. ide.ši 'food' (ide- 'eat'), teč.ši 'a load' (teč- 'load'), aai.ši 'nature, character, disposition' (aai- 'live, be, stay'), barši.ši 'bonesetter' (barši- 'set bones'). Cf. .ši uel.

?N → N. naa.ši 'toward here, hither' [< ?], caa.ši 'toward there, thither' [< ?], deč.ši 'up, upwards' (deč. de 'on top'), deč. re 'on, above, etc.', deč. ure 'over, overhead, above'), doo.ši 'down, downwards' (do. re 'below, beneath, under'), do. se 'drop, drop', do. se- = dosc. le- 'drip down, leak').

šibi = šabi 'student, disciple'.

šici- 'feel ashamed (of oneself); be disconcerted'. Minji iau. del[jin tua]. bii ter[jese šici-ji aa- bai 'I am ashamed before him because of what I did'. Bii šici-ji aa- bai 'I am ashamed of myself'.

šide 'tooth'.

šidehe 'felt (material)'.

.šige N → N. sain.šige 'fine, nice' (sain 'good'). See .me.šige. [ ? < šihe].

šigoore = šo(u)ore 'bottom'.

.šihe (? mistake) = .šige.

šihe 'big; much; lots; very'.
... bole- 'grow up'.
... sain 'very good'.
... daa 'a loud voice'.
Cf. šihjeere.

šihe, de- 'get serious, get worse, worsen'. Tere[ni]-ee eure- ni šihe, de- sen 'His illness worsened'.

šihjeere instrumental of šihe 'greatly; strictly'.
... coo. leci- sen 'engaged in much bickering; argued heatedly (or at length)'.
... caajile- 'strictly Torbid',

Dagur-English
šii 'you' second singular familiar pronoun. See also šam(e)−.

šii- 1. 'do'. 2. 'write' (cf. bici−). 3. 'put, put in'.
Haan[ji ae šii-ji aα bi, ši~iie 'Where do you think you are putting that?'
(NOTE: Pronounced kii− about 35 miles away, on the Nehe River.)

šii.legee- 'make (have) him do it; have him put it (in)'.

šiinki- 'rub'.

šilaasc 'a thread'.

šile 'soup'.

šile- '(a body part) get tired, grow numb, "go to sleep"'.

šiledee 'floor'.
... ]de kerete.legee-ji 'making him lie on the floor'.

šileme 'bothersome, annoying; greedy'.
Tere šileme buu 'He's a nuisance'.
[? < šile- + .me].

šileme.de- 'annoy, bother, be bothersome (to)'.
Tere edee name]de šileme, de-jiaa~bai 'He is bothering me right now'.

šilici 'heat'.
... ]tei '(be) hot'.

šime 1. 'juice'.
... ]tei miahe 'juicy meat'.
2. 'richness, fertility (of soil)'.
... ]tei gajire 'fertile land'.

šimehe 'marrow' (cf. šime, šimi, .he).

šimi- 'suck'.

šineede- 'laugh'.
Šii šineede-sešišii~iiee 'Did you laugh?'

šinge- 'be digested'.
šing ee-  'digest'.

~šini / šiniti  possessive second person singular familiar pronoun.
Šini keku šini (~ee) minii koku[li]bari-sen
'Your boy grabbed my boy'.

šini he  'yours'.
Tere šini he 'That is yours'.
Bii šini bi[li] uji-sen 'I saw yours'.
Šii šini h~ee uji-sen, ši ~iie 'Did you see yours?'. (For declension, see he.)

šinii / ~šini  possessive second person singular familiar pronoun.

šinken  'new' [ ? < Chinese xīn + .ken].

širc  'sharp edge'.

šire-  1. 'quilt'. 2. 'wring out'.

širebese  'sinew, fiber'.

širee  'table'.

šire mec  'quilted'.
... sabi 'quilted shoes'.
... gocoo re 'quilted boots'.

širetele  'sand'.

šitaa-  'light it [fire, candle, etc.]'.
Bii laa[li] šitaa-ji aa~ bai 'I'm lighting a candle'. [ < šate- + .aa- V→Vc].

šiuee  '{in} the back, way back, {in} the inside
(where it is out of sight), deep within'.

.ši uei  V→ N + negative, marete, ši uei 'unforgettable, unforgettable' {marete- 'forget'},
ide, ši uei 'inedible' {ide- 'eat', cf. ide, ši bišin 'not food'}, oo, ši uei 'undrinkable'
(oo- 'drink').

šolon  'honest; gentle'.

šomoole  'mosquito'.

šoote  'directly, straight'.
šore
‘point(ed)’.
...[tei ‘pointed’.

šore-
‘pull’.

šu(u)oo
‘falcon’. Cf. deii.

šu(u)oo-re
‘bottom’. Variant šiegoore.

šuare
‘in great gusts’ (sound of heavy rain or
wind — often accompanied by voice quali-
 fier of glottal tension and overlength:
šuaare).

šuase
‘a brush; a toothbrush’ [< Chinese shuāz].

šulucce
‘saliva; juice; spider-juice’.

šunse
‘pine (tree)’.

šurekude-
‘tremble’.

šurekule
‘ghost’. Cf. bon.

šuşuu
‘an uncle’ [< Chinese shū, shū].

šute-
‘believe in, have faith in, trust’.

. ta
See . te.

taa
‘you (plural), you all, youse; you(singular
polite)’.

taale-
‘love’.

taan[aare
instrumental second plural (-polite) pronoun.

taan[aase
ablative second plural (-polite) pronoun.

taan[de
dative second plural (-polite) pronoun.

taa[ni–ee
genitive reflexive second plural (-polite)
pronoun.

taan[jii
accusative second plural (-polite) pronoun.

taan[tei
comitative second plural (-polite) pronoun.

taare
a kind of cousin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dagur-English</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>taare-</td>
<td>'make less, reduce, cut down (in quantity)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taau</td>
<td>'five'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taaudde</td>
<td>dative 'five'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taauedere</td>
<td>instrumental 'five'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taauese</td>
<td>ablative 'five'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taauuii</td>
<td>accusative 'five'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| taauun       | attributive 'five'.
|              | ... huu 'five people'. |
|              | ... jau 'five hundred'. |
| taauunnee    | genitive reflexive 'five'. |
| taauutei     | comitative 'five' |
| taaule       | 'a fivesome, five people'. |
| tabi         | 'fifty' |
| tabide       | dative 'fifty' |
| tabieere     | instrumental 'fifty' |
| tabiuese     | ablative 'fifty' |
| tabiuii      | accusative 'fifty' |
| tabinu       | attributive 'fifty'.
|              | ... huu 'fifty people' |
|              | tabinu ise '59'. |
| tabiniinee   | genitive reflexive 'fifty'. |
| tabiutei     | comitative 'fifty' |
| taihe        | 'ravine'. |
| taibere [mori] | 'a pacer'. |
| taibere-     | '(a horse) pace; single-foot. rack' (the second of five horse gaits. cf. aleku-). |
| taihe-       | 'take off (clothes)'. |
| take1        | 'horseshoes'. |
take

'absolutely (not), entirely (not); (not) all, ever'.
Bii take sonse-señ uei 'I never heard a thing'.

taki-

1. 'sacrifice to (in ceremony)',
tanger-eec ... 'sacrifice to one's gods'.
2. 'flatter, butter up to (a superior to get ahead)'.

.tale-

N → N + N → V. ame.ta.le- 'taste it'
(ame.te 'taste' in ame.te[te]l 'tasty').

talc

1. 'steppe, uncultivated area, wild outdoors',
heere ... 'the wasteland, the wild(s)'.
2. 'the outer side, the surface' (opposite of
duaters 'the inside').
3. 'a side, a faction',
hoire ... bole- 'split into two sides'.

tale-

'take everything; ransack, plunder, clean out (by robbing), rob; spend up, waste'.
Tare geri[i]i tale-seen 'He ransacked the house'.
Tere boigun~oo tale-seen 'He wasted his fortune'.

tale.ge.de-

'get plundered (of)',
boigun~oo ... 'get plundered of one's property'.

tali-

1. 'release, let loose, let go'.
buke ... ("release wrestler" =) 'wrestle'.
2. 'put, rest, deliver'.
hoire gari~cc jureh[j]in deex, w~ee ... 'put both hands on one's heart'.

taliee

'lightning'.

.ta.n,

N → N + N → N. ami.ta.n 'living creature'
(ami 'one's life').

.tan-

'mother-of-pearl'.

~tani

possessive second-person plural (or polite)
pronoun. (Note: There is no *tanii; instead
taa[ni]i~ee is used.)

tani-

'know (a person), be acquainted with'.
Bii tere hun[j]ii tani~bai~ne 'I know him'.

Dagur Mongolian
tani. he  'yours' (plural or polite). See he. Tere tani. he 'That's yours'.

tani. le  'acquaintance'.

tare-  'disperse, scatter (themselves)'.

tareeme  (mistake) = dareme.

taregun  'fat'.
... mihae 'the fat (of meat)'. (Less common variant tareun.) Cf. budun.

tareke-  'fight'.

tareun  = taregun ('fat').

tari-  'farm, plow and plant'.

tari. ee  1. 'field'.
2. 'seed' (Cf. hure).
... [de ... ([ii]) tari-ji aa~bai 'is farming the field'.

tari. ee. ci(n)  'farmer, farm worker, tiller'.

tasehe  'tiger'.

tasiere-  'make a mistake, be mistaken'.

tate-  'pull, draw, drag; smoke (cigarette);
(aaa ... ) smell, sniff'.
dange tate-ji aa~bai 'smokes (tobacco)'.

tatendaa  'the "tent leader" = eldest man in a hunting party' (? < tate- + daa).

tau  'herd'.

date  $V \rightarrow N$. See baite [ < bai-].

date / ta  $N \rightarrow N$. ame.te in ame.tei 'tasty', ami.te in ami.ta.n 'living creature'. Cf. me.te.

date  dative (= [de] alternate used after gere (predative shape of geri) and after iame/are.

tebesilec-  'pat'. Acca~ini keku~ee heki~ni tebesilec-ji 'The father pats his son on the head'.

tede
'they' third person plural pronoun.
tedilen
attributive third person plural pronoun.
tede na^ere
'they (them) all'.
teden][de
dative third person plural pronoun.
teden][ere
instrumental third person plural pronoun.
teden][ese
ablativive third person plural pronoun.
tede][ni~ee
genitive reflexive third person plural pronoun.
tede.nihe
'theirs'. See the.
Tere tede.nihe 'That is theirs'.
teden][ii
accusative third person plural pronoun.
teden][tei
comitative third person plural pronoun.
[li~ee
dative reflexive ( = [d~ee) after gere (predative shape of geri) and iam^/are.
tee-
'load'.
teeere tende
'way off there'. (expressive lengthening of tere)
teeese-
(mistake) = tese-.
teo^si
'cargo, load'.
tego~bele
'in that case, then' ( ? variant < tere~bele).
tegede
'then, thereupon' ( ? variant < tere + [de). Synonym tiieede.
tego^si
'even (not ragged, jagged, or rough')
tego^si.te-
'make even, even (up), smooth'.
[t(e)i
comitative 'with, having; be with, have'.
suu][tei ciee 'tea with milk'.
šii-uu duare][tei 'wants to do it'.
mini][ko][tei naade- 'play with my son'.
iose][tei nere 'regular (real) name'.
teidce
'thither, that way, (to) there' ( ? variant < tere + [d~ee).
[[t(e)i~ee] comitative reflexive.

[[tei~gec] (literary) = [[[t(e)i~ee.

[[tei][j(i)] comitative accusative.

Bii ter[ji mori][tei][j(i) (or mori][tei) uji-sen 'I saw that man with the horse (the horse-owner)'. Cf. Bii mori][tei keku][j i uji-sen 'I saw the son of the horse-owner'.

tejee- 'nourish; bring up, take care of, raise (animals), rear (children)'.
tejee-sen huregen 'a son-in-law that one has adopted'.

~tele projective particle 'until (the point where) . . .; while; when suddenly'.
Tere ire~tele bii ende sau~n~aa 'I'll just sit here till he comes'.
Tere ir~ee uei~bai~tele bii ende sau~iaa 'I'll sit here till it turns out he's not coming',
ose au~jeere iau~ji~bai~tele --- huu[ji uji~ji ol~ooj de 'was on his way to get water till he happened to see people and'.
(NOTE: tale is a mistake in Dagur.) See also ~bai~tele.

~tel~ee projective particle + reflexive particle 'until (the point where) oneself'.
cad[e]~tel~ee ide~ji~ee 'ate till full'.

temeci- 'struggle, fight'.
temedeha 'a mark, a spot'.
temee 'camel'.
tende 'there, in that place'.
ten[de] dative third person pronoun (= ter[enjde).
tende, he 'the one that goes (belongs) there'.
Tere tende, he 'That one goes there'.
tenese- 'experiment, test, try (something bad) out, check up on, try to find out about (him), spy on'.
tengere 'sky, heaven; gods'.
tenkee 'strength'.
... [têi] 'strong, powerful'.
... uei 'weak, powerless'.

tere third person pronoun 'he, she, it; sometimes they; that; the'.
... cuâhe 'that soldier; those soldiers'.

tere bóle 'that is, that is to say, I mean'.

tere bóle-telê 'up to that time, till then'.

tere-e reflexive third person pronoun.

tere[e]ere instrumental third person pronoun.

tere[cc]ee ablative third person pronoun.

tereqülê 'road'.
... iau- 'walk the road'.

tereqüan 'the first'.

tere-he 'car, vehicle, cart'.

tere-he-le- 'go by car'.

tere[en]de attributive dative third person pronoun.

tere[n]ni-ee genitive reflexive third person pronoun.

tere.nihe 'his (one), hers, its'.
Tere tere.nihe 'That is his'.

tere[tei] comitative third person pronoun.

ter[i]i accusative third person pronoun.

ter[i]in genitive third person pronoun (rare in speech).

tese- 'bear, endure, suffer, put up with, withstand, stand up against, resist'.
Nisaken cuâhe Naren cuâhe[de tese-sen 'Chinese soldiers stood up against Japanese soldiers'.

teuriee- 'hug, hold in arms, embrace'.

tibe 'a continent'.

tibekese 'a nail'.

Dagur Mongolian
[ti~ee
abbreviation < [tei~(i)ee ('with one's own').

ti|iede
(= tegede) 'then, thereupon'.

ti|imeere
'that way, so, right, correct; such; apropos'.
Ti|imeere bai~n~aa 'That's right'.
Ti|imeere~ee ti|imeer~ee 'True, true; just so'.
ti|imeere tuale 'for that reason'.
ti|imeere aa-uu tuale 'since this is [or was]
the case'.
ti|imeere turesen 'such a relative'.
Cf. ~meere, metere.

tobe
1. 'straight (not bent)'.
   ... ton, ... tondon SAME.
   ... iau-, ... tondon iau- 'go straight'.
   Tobe bai 'Stand up straight!'
2. 'proper, correct, right'. Cf. togete-.

tobec[.i
'button'. Variant toreci.

tobeci.le-
'button, fasten (a button)',
tobeci[ji tobeci.le-ji aa~bai 'buttons a button'.

togete-
'be fixed, settled, decided, established, set'.
mini baite togete-ji aa~bai 'my affairs are
settled or my job is definite'.
keku[d~ee beri ... 'decide on a bride for
one's son'. [? < variant < tobe].

toget.o0-
'settle, fix, decide, establish, set'.

tohe-
'put on (a saddle)'.
emeel[ji tohe-zen 'saddled the horse'.

toile-
'(horse) jump, lurch'.

toke
'saddle blanket'.

toke-
(? variant) = tohe-.

tokoli
'calf (= baby cow)'.

tole-
1. 'reach as far as it will go'.
2. 'prop it (up), support'.

tolate
'a slight illness, a cold'.

toli
'a round iron object used by shamans'.

ton
= todon 1.
tendon
1. (= ton) 'straight (not twisted)'.
... moode 'straight piece of wood'.
2. 'earnest, serious, sober, sincere'.
... huu 'an earnest person'. Cf. cicoore.

tongoi-
(vulgar) 'get its rear end in the air, present itself'.

too
'thumb'.

too-
'(bird or insect) sit, perch'.

toole-
'have one's head still above water; be up to one's neck'.

toole-
'have diarrhea, loose bowels'.

too.le-
(non-Dagur) = tuaale-. 

toreci
(variant) = tobeci 'button'.

toreci.le-
(variant) = tobeci.le-.

torese
'temporary small farm community, a farming camp'.

tori
'the second visit of the prospective bride-groom to his fiancee's family'. Cf. cants.

tose
'oil'.
sari ... 'butter'.

tose-
1. 'catch fire'.
   Minii geri tose-sen 'My house is on fire'.
2. '(a gun) shoot, go off'.

tošaa-
(?mistake) = tuš, aa-. 

atu-
'kettle'.
neke ... 'a hunting partnership'.

atu-.ci
'a cook'.

tuás-
'dust, dirt'.
... [tei 'be) dusty'.

tuame-
'count'.

tu(a)li
= tu(e)i (imperative particle for second and third persons).
tuale
1. 'for the sake of'.
2. 'because, due to; because it is'.
3. 'in spite of, despite (the fact that)'.

kekuni-oe ... 'for the children'.

sini ... 'because of you'.

naadeji bai-sen gajir[ion (or gajire) tuale
'because it was a place where he had played',
sain mori tuale 'because it is (was) a good
horse'.

Naiume nase[itei aa-uu tuale nam[aase
heile-señ uei 'He may be eight years old,
but he has never been separated from us'.

tuarecihe
'knee'.

tuase
'use, value, benefit, advantage, help'.

... [itei '(be) useful, beneficial, to one's
advantage, of help, helpful'.

ituase.le-
'help'. Synonym ai.ši.le-.

≈tu(e)i = tuhai (imperative particle for second and
third persons).

≈tugu(e)i (literary) = ≈tuhai (imperative particle for
second and third persons).

≈tuhai (literary, non-Dagur dialect) imperative
particle for second and third persons. In
colloquial replaced by zero or ≈de for sec-
ond or third persons, also by causative for
third person.
Sii ≈tuhai 'Let him do it'.
Variant tu(g)u(e)i. Synonym ≈ge.

tuigun
'raw'.

... miahe 'uncooked meat'. (Less common
variant tuigun.)

tuimere
'a wild fire'.

tuium
= tuigun 'raw'.

tule-
'burn it'.

geril[i] ... 'burn a house down'.

caaš[jii] ... 'burn paper up'.

tuleki-
'push, poke'.
tulisee  'firewood' [ ? < tule- + .ee ].
tulikure  'key' .
tume  'ten thousand' .
turn[en] attributive of tume .
... huu '10,000 people' .
tunku  'drum, tambourine' .
tupore  'ax(e)' [ < Russian topór ] .
ture-  'give birth to, bear' ( by translation only 'be born' ) .
Sii baane ture-sen şi-ice 'Where were you born?' Cf. turesen .
turegun  'quick, fast; [a river flows] swift' .
Tureguñ ire 'Come quick!' ... jan[tei] '(be) quick-tempered' .
turegundee- 'hire' .
neke huu[jii ... 'hire a man'. [ ? < turegun + .de- ] .
turegundee, gede- 'get hired' .
turesen 1. 'relative' .
Turesen bole-jii-ee 'They became related' .
Turesen bole-nee-aa 'They are related' .
2. 'a "real" sibling, having the same father' .
... ahe, ... egeci, ... duc .
[noun < ture-sen ] .
tuš.aa- 'entrust, put in the hands of, let have, turn over (to someone), commission, assign' .
šame[ji šini turesen]de-šini tuš.aa-ji uke-biee 'I will entrust you to a relative of yours' .
Bii en[jii šame]de tuš.aa-iaa 'I'll put (leave) this in your hands'. [ < tuši- ] .
tuši- 'lean against; rely on ( + dative or accusative )' .
Bii sau. del[lii] ( or sau. del[lii] ) tuši-ji aa-bai 'I am leaning on the chair' .
sarediše- ni jaloo[jii-ee tuši-ji 'the old leaning on the young' .
tuuru- 'be lost, confused' .
tu(u)tekiee  'pigeon, dove'.

uæa  'a smell, an odor'.
... [tei 'be] smelly, smell'.
... tæte- 'smell, sniff'.

uæa-  'wash'.

uæaci  'loin of pork or lamb'.

uæare  'an earthenware container for liquids, a jug'.

uæicire-  'meet, see (a person), encounter'.
Daacie uæicire-isa  'Goodbye (see you later)!'.

uæile-  'cry, weep'.

uæire  1. 'near(by)'.
uair(e) aile 'a nearby village'.
2. 'intimate, close'.

uæire.ken  'rather near'.
end[eese ... 'not far from here'.

uæle  'sole of shoe'.

uæalen  'many' (usually people—cf. baren—but:)
Ualen uæalen ailen[ease ire-sen huu baren
bai-sen 'There were lots of people from
many many towns'.

uæan  'prince'  [< Chinese wäng].

uæane-  'fall down; be downed'.
uæan-ji aæ-hai 'falls down'.
Bii uæan-sen 'I've lost the wrestle = you got
me down'.

uæane.legaa-  'drop it, let it fall'.

uæant.aa  'a person who is so careless he might as
well be asleep' (said as an interjection like
English 'You must be blind!').

uæante-  'sleep'  [? < uæane-].

uæante.legaa-  'make (let, have) sleep, bed down, put up'.
Bii sāne[ji gere[t~ee neke suni uæante.legaa-ji
I'll put you up at my house for a night and
(then) ...'
uante.n hai 'sleepy'.

uare-  
1. 'enter'.  
uare-ji ire- 'come in'.  
2. 'precipitate'.  
Huare uare-ji aac-bai 'It rains'.  
Muretule uare-ji aac-bai 'It hails'. Cf. ore-.

uareke  
'lasso, noose'.

uarekele 'clothes, a garment'.

cuah[i]n ... 'military uniform'.  
uarekele.taale- 'take off one's clothes, disrobe'.

uar.uule- 'insert, put in; penetrate (sexually)'.

uaauau 'bow-wow' (sound of dog barking).

uceeken  
1. 'very little (few)'.  
Uceeken bai-nee-a 'There is very little'.  
2. 'a little more'.  
Sii ene bedaa[i]i(i) uceeken id-ee 'Eat a little more of this food'.

uceke ucake '(in) little bits, little groups; little by little'.

... canduu 'little groups of bandits'.

uciken 'little, young-size'.  
uciken uin 'girl'. Cf. ušiken.

udan 'a time'.  
neke ... 'one time, once'.  
en ... 'this time'.

udeši 'yesterday'.

{-uu -} udien '{is} not yet, {is} still {to be}'.  
Tere ir-uu udien 'He has not yet come'.  
(Cf. ir-uu uei 'he isn't coming = he isn't supposed to come'; ule ir[i]en 'he isn't  
coming = he won't show up'.)  
Bii šii-ji bar-uu udien 'I haven't finished  
yet'.

udurc 'day; daytime'.  
neke.udurc 'one day, a certain day'.

udure duande 'noon, midday'.  
daicee udur[i]iin udure duande 'the next noon'.

Dagur Mongolian
*ueede  'upward' (not used in Dagur except as part of next word).

ueede.ie- 'go up (a river).
Tere jibi ueede-ji aa~bai 'The boat is headed upstream'.

ueer(i)ee 'by oneself'.
Tere geri~ee ueerce šii~sen 'He made his house himself'.
Bii ueerce šii~iiee 'I'll do it myself'.
Ueerce[di]ee mede~bele sain 'It is better to make up his mind himself'.
ueerce hari~e 'return by oneself'.

uei negative 'no, not, is not; without, -less; is lacking, is needed'.
geri ... 'homeless'.
šii~sen ... 'did not do it'.
Tibekese uei 'We need nails'.
---~le uei~de 'of course ---'.
Cf. bišin, ule. Contrast []tei; bai.

uge (non-Dagur) = usuue.

uhaan 'understanding; wisdom; good sense, one's right mind'.
... []tei huu 'a wise man'.
... ore~sen 'come back to ("enter") one's right mind, get (come to) one's senses'.

ui (abbreviation) = uci.

,ui V → N. nare-uane.ui 'west' ("sun-drop-ui").
Cf. ,kui.

uie 1. 'generation'. 2. 'joint of body'.

uiele 'cousin' [? < uiec].

uiire 'girls; daughters'. Cf. uirn.

uin 'girl; daughter'. Cf. uiri.

uite 'an iron (for pressing)'.

uji- 'look at, see'.

uji.gede-.
    uji.gedege- 'get seen; be visible'.

Dagur-English
Bii tere\[de uji. gede-ji aa\~bai ‘I’ve caught his eye’.

\textit{uji.legee-} \quad \textit{‘show’}.

\textit{uji.\textit{lo}.legee-} \quad \textit{‘cause to show, have him show’}.

\textit{uke-} \quad \textit{‘give’}.

\textit{-ji uke-} \quad \textit{‘do the favor of, do for someone’}.

\textit{ulaa} \quad \textit{‘post horses (requisitioned horses)’}.

\textit{ule} \quad \textit{negative adverb used in conjunction with [(c)n ‘not’}.

\textit{Ter[ji ule bari-ji iau|n ‘We will not take him away.’ (NOTE: more common in Dagur than -uu uei, which is virtually synonymous and more common elsewhere.)}

\textit{ule bolo|n} \quad \textit{‘is no good; won’t do, mustn’t’}.

\textit{Tere bolo|n ‘That’s no good’}.

\textit{Ule šii|n ∼ geji ule bolo|n ‘One must do it’}.

\textit{ulegire} \quad \textit{‘story’}.

\textit{ulese-} \quad \textit{‘get hungry; starve’}.

\textit{Si|l edee ulesa-ji aa\~ bi\~ši\~iee ‘Are you hungry now?’}

\textit{ules.ee-} \quad \textit{‘starve (a person), cause hunger’}.

\textit{uiline} \quad \textit{‘property’}.

\textit{umeci} \quad \textit{‘property, possessions’}.

\textit{umere-} \quad \textit{‘protect, defend’}.

\textit{(.)un} \quad \textit{See helun [? < helij]}.

\textit{unduse} \quad \textit{‘foundation, basis, root’}.

\textit{une} \quad \textit{See un\~en, un\~eere}.

\textit{un\~eere} \quad \textit{‘really, truly’}.

\textit{... sain ‘really good’}.

\textit{un\~en} \quad \textit{‘true, real’}.

\textit{neke ... canduu bai-sen ∼ bišin ‘was not a group of real bandits’}.
unpaa- 'swim'.

.ure

\[ V \rightarrow N, \text{ had. ure 'sickle' (made-'use a sickle'); } 7 \text{ delebure 'fan', dee. ure 'over, over-head, above' (dee. ši 'up, upwards', dee. do 'on top', dee. re 'on, above, etc'). } \]

ure 'debt'.

uregee 'teepee of wood or twigs'.

Uregungee (name of man).

urume a kind of cheese.

us åhe (non-Dagur) = usuue.

usuhe (non-Dagur) = usuue.

usuue 'language, words'.

en(e) usuuejli sons(e)-sen huaine 'after they heard these words'.

Tere moo usuue hele-ji aa~bain~ee 'He says bad words'.

Niaken usuuejeere 'in Chinese'.

tere "lanse" hele-señ usuue "the word "Yangz"".

ušiken

1. 'young, little'.

... kekure 'little children'.

... nase[tei huu 'a young man'.

2. 'a young one, a little one, a youngster, a child'.

jaloo~ni ušiken~ee jijaa-ji 'the young folk carrying the little ones on their backs'.

(. iuu)

See iuu (ioo).

.iuु

\[ V \rightarrow N, \text{ iuु 'milk' (saa- 'milk'), kat. uu 'hard; difficult; costly' (kate- 'get dry'). } \]

-uu imperfect 'act of (doing); (that one) does'.

šii-uu huu 'the person who does it'.

šii-uu erin[jde '(at the time) when one does it'.

uu- 'die; drown'.

os[jen[jde uu- 'drown'.

Cf. ailc/ a-gede- 'get killed'.

-uu bait(e) i
imperfect + noun + comitative "there is a need to; need (ought) to"
šii-uu baite ištei "must do it, has to do it"
šii-uu bait(e) ištei šii-ši-ice "Do you have to do it? You do have to do it!"
Cf. -uu ište ište i.

-uu bait(e) uei
imperfect + noun + negative "there is no need to; does not have to"
šii-uu baite uei "does not have to do it"
šii keku ište ište ište uei "There is no reason to worry about your son".

-uu bole beci
imperfect + conditional particle + concessive particle "does but"

-uu bolejoo uei
imperfect + noun + negative "maybe; there's no telling whether or not"
ir-uu bolejoo uei bai-sen tuale "because (or despite the fact that) maybe he came"

-uu[de]
imperfect dative.
1. "when, while doing"
Minii iau-uu[de] te re hele-sen "When I went, he told me"
Tere gule iau-uu[de] šihe jobe, le, n[ištei bai-sen "They suffered a lot (while going) along the road"
2. "in (the process of) doing"
iau-uu[de] neke jobe, le, n[ištei bai-sen "one tough thing about going"
IAU-uu[de] base~le moo bai-sen "It would have been bad just to go"

-uu[d(e) duare]tei
imperfect dative + noun comitative "want to"
šii-uu[de duare]tei "wants to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei huu "the man who wants to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei tuale "because one wants to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei maige(tei "seems to want to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei maige(tei bai-sen huu "the man who seemed to want to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei bole ci "even though one wants to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei bai-sen (or aa-sen) "wanted to do it"
šii-uu[de duare]tei bai-sen (or aa-sen) "the man who wanted to do it"
Bii iau-u[de duare][tei 'I want to go.
Tere ir-u[de bii duare][tei 'I want him to
come'.

-u[r]d(e) duare uei imperfect dative + noun + negative 'do not
want to'.

-u[r]d~ee imperfect dative + reflexive 'when one does
(did) it oneself'.
tere iau-[d~ee --- hole-sen 'when he left,
he said ---'.
ter(e) alle[de bai-uu[d~ee 'while he was in
that village'.

-u[r]de iose(e) uei imperfect dative + noun + negative 'it
would not be right {proper} to'.
uk-uu[de iose uei 'it would be improper to
give it'. Cf. -uu iose[tei 'must'.

-u[r]ee imperfect reflexive 'that oneself does or
will do it, one's own doing'.
id-uu~ee bai-j~e [ee 'gave up the idea of
eating; decided not to eat'.
ioo shi-uu~ee mede-señ uei 'did not know
what to do'.

-u[r]eere imperfect instrumental.
1. 'rather than, instead of {doing}'.
Ende iau-u[eere (or iau-u[eer~ee) tende
iau~iia 'let's go there rather than go here'.
2. 'for the purpose of, {in order} to'.
ose au-u[eere iau-ji 'on his way to get
water'.
canduu[ji eri-u[eere ier-j~i a~b~i 'is
coming to look for the bandits'.
3. '(arranged) so as to, (fixed or set) to,
(decided) to'.
Bii iau-u[eere bai~n~aa 'I'm set to go' or
'il's been arranged for me to go'.
Huaive baa, leh~aa nee-ji uk-u[eere hole-sen
'they finally decided {or arranged} to open the
gate for them'.

-u[u]eere~ee imperfect instrumental reflexive.
1. 'rather than, instead of {doing it} oneself'.
2. 'for the purpose of, {in order} to (do it)
one self'.
3. '(arranged) so as oneself to do it'.

Dagur-English
-uu[eese imperfect ablative 'of (from) doing' instead of doing, rather than doing'.
  šii-uu[eese ai- 'be afraid of doing'.
  šii-uu[eese emele 'before doing'.
  Id-uu[eese oo~iaa 'Instead of eating (or rather than eat). I'll drink'.

-uu[ees~ee imperfect ablative reflexive 'of (from) one's own doing'.
  Tere iau-uu[ees~ee ai~biee 'He'd be afraid to go'.
  aile[de kur-uu[ees~ee emele 'before arriving at the village'.

uei = uei.

-uu herege uei imperfect + noun + negative 'it is not a case of = there is no need to; you do not have to'.

-uu[ji(i) imperfect accusative 'that one does or will do; the act of doing (as object)'.
  Uregungee[ji(i) haane bai-uu[ji(i) suare-ji 'asking where U. was'.

? -uu[ji(i)~ee imperfect accusative reflexive (? replaced by simple imperfect reflexive -uu~ee).

-uu jise[jtei imperfect + noun comitative 'must (should, ought to)'.
  šii-uu jise[jtei 'must do it'.
  Cf. -uu baite(e)][t(e)]; -uu[jde jise uei.

.(u)ule_ N → N. guareb.ule 'a threesome' (guarebe 'three'), dureb.ule 'a foursome' (durebe 'four'), taau.ule 'a fivesome' (taau 'five').
  Cf. ..ole.

.(u)ule2 V → N. bari.(u)ule 'handle, grasp, grip' (bari- 'take, hold').

.(u)ule- V → Vc. uar.ule- 'penetrate' (uare- 'enter');
  iau.ule- (= iau.legaa-) 'cause to go, send'
  (iau- 'go').

uu.lagee- 'let him die'. Cf. ale- 'kill'.

-uu maige[jtei imperfect + noun comitative 'seems to'.
'uu~ni
imperfect + particle 'as for doing'.
uijiiuu~ni sain, sinsiuu~ni moo 'It's all
right to look at, but no good to listen to'.

'uunii~ee
imperfect + (j)ni + pause particle (? or
mistake for -uuni~ee?).
Tere iau-uu~ni~ee bii mede-sen uei 'I
didn't know that he was going'.
Cf. iau-sen[i]~ee accusative reflexive.

'uus an. aa]tei
imperfect + noun comitative 'wants to,
intends to, is thinking of (doing)'.
šiiuu san. aa]tei 'is thinking of doing it'.
šiiuu san. aa]tei bai~sen tuale 'because
one intended to do it'.

'uut]tei
imperfect comitative 'doing in alternation
or typically'.
Tede iau-uut]tei ir-uu]tei bai-ji a= bai 'They
are going and coming'. Cf. ~]sen]tei.

'uut]tei~ee
imperfect comitative reflexive 'oneself do-
ing it in alternation or typically'.

'uutuale
imperfect + noun. 1. 'in order to (do)'.
2. 'because (one does)'.
3. 'although (in spite of the fact that) one
does'.

'uuei
imperfect + negative 'do not, will not'.
Uant-uu uei bai~sen 'There was no sleep'.
'He did (would, could) not sleep'.

'uuei~bole
imperfect + negative + conditional particle
'if one does not or will not'.
uk~uu uei~bole 'if they don’t give; if they
fail to give'.

'uuei bole-
imperfect + negative + verb 'get so one
does (will) not'.
sahi~uu uei bole~sen bai~ji~ee 'they got so
they didn’t guard him'.

'uuei tuale
imperfect + negative + noun. 1. 'because
one does not or will not'.
haane bai~ji a= u]u ]ii med~uu uei tuale 'be-
cause he will not know where we are'.
2. 'despite the fact that one does not or will
not'.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ability</td>
<td>šade.le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>able, be</td>
<td>šade-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>able to, be</td>
<td>-ji šade-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above</td>
<td>deere; dure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above water, have one's head still</td>
<td>toole-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absolutely (not)</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acquaintance</td>
<td>tanile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acquainted with, be</td>
<td>tanile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>across, lying</td>
<td>hundulen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act (towards people)</td>
<td>aa.či.lo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td>uile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>iaun.dele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adamant</td>
<td>melejen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add</td>
<td>neme-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addition, in</td>
<td>baa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>additionally</td>
<td>baa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adhere</td>
<td>haleded-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admire</td>
<td>bišire-; saišia-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admit (= let in)</td>
<td>ore.legaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advantage</td>
<td>tuase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affect (a person)</td>
<td>(huu[de] sanc.gede-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affection</td>
<td>duare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afraid, be</td>
<td>ai-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
after huaine
after it did -sen huaine
afterward huaine
again base; daiee
against eservu
age nase
aged (= old) saredisee
agreement geree
ahead emele
Aigun (name of town) Aigun
ail eude-
air hii
ajar jabeke
ajar, make (leave) it jabeke.laa-
alive aimede; ami[de
all bugede; hauarc; hoo; neke neke
---all ---nare; ---nere
all, (not) take
all, at ~ci
all this time ene bole~tele
all together niite; niide
alone gancare; gashikare; neke
already nekantee
also base; ~ci
although ~beci; ~bole~beci; ~bai~beci; ~bai~tele
although it did
although it does
altogether
always
amazed, be
ambition
amble
among
amusement
amusing
ancestor
ancestor, departed
anciently
and
and also
and/or
animal
animal, four-footed
animal, herd
animal, wild
ankle-bone of animal
annoy
annoying
ant
antelope

-sen tuale
-uu tuale
niide; niite
hejee~d~ee
coci-
hataa
aleku-
duande
naade.me
monioo
hojore
ongore
erete
bol-oo[jde; baa (literary)
baa; de[e.re; base
base
adoo.se
gureese
adoo; male
gureese
sake
šileme.de- ( + dative)
šileme
suaihaleji
jeere
anxiety, cause
any---
anyone
anybody
anything
anytime
anyway
anywhere
appear
appearance
appointment
appointment, make an
appreciate
approach
appropriate, be
apropos
area
argot
argue
argument
arise, (a nation)
arrange for
arrange (to do)
arrows
arrowhead, arrowpoint

job. oo(. legaa)-
~ ci
alin~ ci; iame/are neke
hen~ ci
ioo~ ci
hejee~ ci
ioo hele~beci
haane~ ci
bose~; gare-
dure; ianse; juse; maige[tei]
boejoo
boejoo-
haire, le-
halede-
juhi-
tiimeere
gajire
hare usuue
coo, leci-
coo, gien
mande-
bele.de-
(šii) dehe-
some
ioore; som[en hujure
artisan
darehan (non-Dagur term)

as for

ashes

ask

assign

as soon as

astonished, be

astringent

at

athwart, (lying)

attach

attach a horse to a cart

attention, pay... to

aunt, speaker's own

aunt, other person's

autumn

avoid

awesome, awful

awl

ax(e)

baby

back of (= behind)

back, the lower

back, the (whole)

back, way (= deep within)
bad, too (= pitiful)  
hai'e.n.hai
badly, do  
jure-
baic  
šare-
bak (of stream)  
pooliee
banter  
kolese; suse mooode
bāoz (meat bun)  
candu
boke (dog)  
keci
bark of tree  
cilemiec.leci-
barley  
bause
barn  
koci-
base (= bottom part)  
haillese; haise
basis  
manelomne
basket for grain  
sangele
Batu (boy’s name)  
hojore
bay (horse)  
unduse
be  
celecu
be  
Batuu
ce
base (= bottom part)  
keire (mori)
basis  
baic
basket for grain  
baic
Batu (boy’s name)  
baic
bay (horse)  
baic
be  
baic
be (animal)  
baic
bear (endure)  
baic
bear (give birth)  
baic
beard  
baic
beat  
baic
beat with a banse  
baic
beaten, get
beautiful
beaver
because
because it did
because it does
become
bed (him) down
bedstead, a heated
bee
before (hand)
beg
begin (to happen)
begin (it)
be grudge
be grudged
behave (oneself)
behavior
behind
believe
believe in
bell
bellows
belly
belly button (= navel)
below  do re duare
belt, cloth  bess
belt, leather  soore
bend it (something long)  hooloo-
beneath  do re
benefit  aci; tuase
bet  meleji-
between  duande
bicker  coo leci-
big  sihe
big around  budun
bird  deii
bird: chicken  kakeraa
bird: (magpie?)  šaajigai
bird: kind of crane  goore
bird: falcon  šo(u)oo
bird: hawk (?)  mure
bird: magpie  saajihe (?šaajigai)
birth, give ... to  ture-
bite (with teeth)  haji-; jau-
bitter  gasun; helun
bit or in little  uceke uceke
black  hare
black, jet  habe hare
black people  hare cud
blanket, saddle  toke
blessing  boin
blind  baliie; sohore
blindman's-bluff  baliie
block  saate-
blood  cose
blow  hei.se-
blow nose  niij-; nio-
blue (color)  kuke (juse)
board  karsteše
boastful  baredeme
boat, small  jibi
body  bei
body, parts of  moji
body-guard of the Chinese Emperor  kiaa
bog (= marsh)  šaure
boil  bacile-
boil it  bacile, gaa-
boil (on skin)  iare
bombard  bau, de-
bone  iase
bonesetter  bariši
book  bitehe  (variant bitege)
boots  gocore
bosom (= chest)  erecuu
bosom buddy
both; both of us
both (= couple)
bother (= annoy)
bothersome
bottle
bottle; wine warmer
bottom
bottom part
bound, get
bow (= kowtow)
bowel movement
bowels
bowels, have loose
bowl
bowl, rice
bow-string
bow-wow (sound of dog barking)
boy
bracelet
branch
brass
brave
break (= flaw, crack)
break (in work = leisure)
break, (day)
break  
break it  
breaking-out (= rash)  
break out (= occur)  
breast (= chest)  
brasses, woman's  
bride  
breathe  
bridge  
bright and shining, (a person)  
be  
bring  
bring out  
bring up (= rear)  
broken thing  
bronze  
broom  
brother, father's  
brother, older  
brother: younger ... of  
mother  
brother: younger ... of one's  
own mother  
brother, younger  
brother-in-law  
brush  
brush, writing  
cerd. ere-: gatere-  
erede-  
getese (also ketese); iare  
gare-  
erecuu  
meke  
beri  
aimese- (? aimi.se-)  
huruhe  
gialebeleji-  
acire-  
gare. gaa-  
tejec-  
hagere. hai  
gauli  
hosure  
esikee  
aka (one's own); ahe (another's)  
auci  
aucoon  
deu  
baji  
šuase  
pii
buckwheat
Buddha
build
building, administrative
bun, Chinese meat
bundle, make into
burn, (fire)
burn it
burn it down
burst
burst it
burst(ed), all
bury
bush, kind of (tamarisk?)
business (at hand)
busy, be
but
butter
butterfly
butter up to
button
button it
buy
by (means of) doing
cabbage, Chinese
cairn, Mongolian
haule
Bareke/an
bute, gee-
hause
ebek-
(gali) noci-
tule-
gale, de-
setere-
hage/a.re-
hage hagere-sen
bale-
suahe
baite
izaare-
~beci; ge~beci
šari lose
beleberete
taki-
tobeci.le-, toreci.le-
tobeci, toreci
au-
-sen[jeere
cigaa nuaa
oboo
calf (= baby cow) tokoli
call, a (= a sound) dau
call dau.de-; ori-
call each other dau.de.lici-
call (out) koonie(e)-
camel temee
camp, farming torese
can (= be able) šade-
candle laa
cane (= walking stick) sorebi
cannon pau
cannot be--(done) iši uei
canoe, wooden jibi
cap malehe
car terehe
car, go by terehe.le-
carcass, parts of moji
care; take ... of tejie-
careless; person who is so ... he might as well be asleep want.aa
cargo tee.ši
carpenter, Chinese maajin
carpet kibese
carry see take, bring, hold
carry out (= put into effect) bole.gaa-
carry on a shoulder-pole jinjilaa-
cart
carve
case, in that
catch
catch fire
cattle
catty (= 1.75 lbs.)
caught, get
cedar
cemetery
center
certify
change (= get transformed)
change it
change (one's own) residence
change (a person's) residence
chant
character, (one's)
charcoal
chase
chase away
cherish
chicken
cheap
cheaper, cheapest
terehe
seile-
tegenebele
bari-
šate-
hukure
gin
bari, gede-
narese
baahen (variant baagen)
gole
gereci,le-
hobili-
kaalaa-; soli-
neu-
neu.lege-
ailaa-
aa.ši; aure
iaahe
nehe-
jare-
haire.le-
kakeraa
kainde
kainde. k/n en
cheaply
cheat
check (= inspect)
check up on
check
cheese, kind of
chest (of the body)
child
children of the mother by an earlier marriage
chin
China
Chinese
Chinese language
Chinese, in
Chinese, talk in
Chinese cabbage
chisel
chopsticks
city
clan
clan, head of
clan meeting
clang! (metallic sound)
classify

kiande
joo-
haicaa-
tenese-
kacire
aareci; urume
ceejii; erecuu
non; keku; usiken
dage.legaa-seen
eruu
Niaken gurun; Iregen gurun
Niaken
Niaken usuue (or heli or bitehe)
Niakenjeere
niaken-daaci-
cigaan nuuaa
cuucci
sarepe (dialect variants sabeke, sabehe)
kotegr
mokon
mokon daa
mokon
kirikiri
iale.gaa-
clean aren; gegeen
clean it arile, gaa-; šahe-
clean out (by robbing) tale-
clear ile
clearer gege. hen
clear up, (weather) arile-
clerk bïte. ci
clever (cf. intelligent, wise) seregelen
climb aurice-
close (= near by) uaïre
close it (= shut) haa-
closed up tight butuu
cloth buse
cloth, kind of Chinese ceuse; duanse
clothes uarekele
cloud eulen
coral neurese
coarse and fat (person) budun
coat, the overlapping part of a enge
coating, a thin haïlese
coerce erehele-
coffin abese
cold kuiten
cold (to the touch) gensun
cold (= slight illness) tolete
cold, catch a cold, feel cold, feel somewhat cold; grow ... and hard cold, quite; colder collapse collect them color colt of under two years age comb comb one's hair come come down come down, get him to come free come home come near come off come on hard days commerce commission compete complete (it) compulsion condition daare- daare- beede- hori- seruu.kun crede.re- huraa-; hore-juse daahe sande gure-; sande- ire- boo- boo.legaa- boletore- hari- halede- boletore-; haile- muhe- mainm man tuš.aa- hataa.re-; meleji- see finish it up; finished iose bai.dele
confine
confused, be
congeal
connect it
connection
conquer
container, earthenware
contaminate
contentment
continent
cook, a
cook (= prepare food)
cook (= bake)
cool
corn
corner (inside or outside)
corrail
correct
correct, be
correct (= rectify)
correspond to
cost
costly
cough
couple (of people)
count
country
country(side)
courage
cousin
cousin, distant
cousin, a kind of
cover for eye (against snow)
cow

Dagur Mongolian
tuaale-; (too. le- non-Dagur)
gurun
hudee
jurehe
uicle
kaiale
taare
nide begeci

see cattle
iare
hage. re. hai
darede
goore
horehe
galejoo
s. uu deer. the
morecigoi
hedele-
dau-
hundulen
mant; olese
hailee-
uailee-
koonie(e)-; dau. de-
kenke

cucumber
cup

cupboard, clothes

curse

curved

custom

cut (it)

cut, (a blade) will

cut down

cut down the quantity of (= reduce)

cut off

cut up parts of a body

cut well, (a blade)

cut with axe

cylindrical, thin and

cypress

Dagur

dandruff ?

danger

dark

darkness

dash, (horse)

date (= appointment)

daughter

daughter-in-law, man's

daughters

comoc

horehe

haraa-

morecigoi

iose

kereci-

daad-

carici-

taare-

hereke-

moji.le-

daad-

carici-

narien

narese

Daure

halise

aiole

burii, buriee

hara.n.guer

dobetclo-

bolejoo

uin

beri

ulire
day

day after tomorrow

day and night

day before yesterday

daytime

dead

debt

decide

decided, be

decimated, be

decline (= fade from glory)

deed

deen

depth

depth within

deer horn, go

deer horns

defecate

defecation (= feces)

defect (= flaw)

defend

definite (knowledge) that

degree

delayed, be

deliver

depart
descend
descend, make him (or it)
desert
desire (= yen)
desire (= yearn for)
desirous (to do)
destroy
destroyed, be
destroyed, (army) be
detach oneself (from)
determination
devote oneself to
dew
diarrhea, have
“did”
die
die, let him
die away (= fade from glory)
difficult
dig
digest
digested, be
digit (= finger)
dim
dip in
boo-
boo.legaa-
heere
duare
duare.ie-
(śii-uu) duare[tei
erede-; suite.gee-
suite-
kokire-
boletore-
hataa
kicee-
suidere
toole-
(śii)-sen
uu-
uu.legee-
muhe-
kat.uu
oiloo-
śing.ee-
śinge-
horoo
burii, burice
cike-
dipper (= ladle)  baregoleci
direct (= steer)  jale-
direction  juhe
directly  šoote
dirt  cire; hire; tuaase
dirty, find (= judge) it  gole-
disciple  šabi, šibi
disconcerted. be  šici-
disconnect  sale.gaa-
discriminate  iale.gaa-
dislike  gole-
disobey  jureci-
disperse, (they)  tare-
disposition, (psychological)  aa.ší
dispute (= contention)  coc.gien
dispute (= contend, bicker)  coc.leci-
distant  hole
distinct  ile
distinguish  iale.gaa-
distort  boroo-
distress  jobe.1°/0. n
divide (into sorts)  iale.gaa-
divide (into shares)  hoboo-
divinity (= god)  endure
do  šii- (dialect kii-)
do it, make him 
"does"
doctor
dog
dog with white spot above each eye = 'four-eyed dog'
done, be
donkey
donkey, baby
don't
door
door-lock, kind of
dove
down
down, go
downed, be
downtown
downwards
drag
dragon
draw (a picture)
draw (= pull, drag)
dream
dream (= have a dream)
dress (up)
dried, be
drink
drink, have (make, let) him

drip (= dripping)
drip down

drive
driver

drop, a
drop it
drop in at
drown
drug
drum

drunk, a

drunk

drunk, get
dry it
dry, get
duck
duck, wild
due to
dun a person (for money)
dung
dust
duty, (official)
dwelling place, native

oo-
oo. legaa-
do. se-
doo. se-
kutele-
kutele

do. se
alede-; uane. legaa-
daire-
uu-
emc
tunku
soret.co (variant sogetoo);
soret.co huu
soret.co
soret-
kat.aa-; kate. legaa-
kate-
nogese, nuagese
nuagese
nuagese
nuagese
nuase
tuas	naide-
baa. se
tuaase
alebe
noteke
dye, it  bode-

eagle  mure

ear  ciki

early  erele; emele

earlier  emele

earnest  tondon

ear-ring  garehe

ear-ring, kind of  suihe

earth  gajire

easiest  kainde, k/ h en

easily  kiande (? kainde)

east  nare-gare, kui (juhe)

easy  amere; kainde

easy, most  ab(e)-amere, han

eat  ide-

eat, have (make, let) him  ide. legec-

eat each other up  ide. leci-

eat together  ide. leci-

ehable  ide. ši

edge  jahe; keci

edge, sharp  širec

egg  enduhe

"eh?"  ~ iee

eight  naime

eighty  nai
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eldest man in a hunting party</td>
<td>tatendaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elevate</td>
<td>ereuee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elk, male</td>
<td>bohe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elk, female (in advanced pregnancy)</td>
<td>suaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emaciated, get</td>
<td>heci-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embrace</td>
<td>teuriee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employed (as), be</td>
<td>haa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empty</td>
<td>hooson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encircle</td>
<td>bese.lee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enclosure</td>
<td>hori.ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encounter</td>
<td>uacire-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encroach</td>
<td>halede-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end</td>
<td>hujure: seuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end (= come to an end)</td>
<td>bare-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end it</td>
<td>bare.gaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end, in the</td>
<td>huaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endure</td>
<td>tesc-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enemy, mortal</td>
<td>kimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>energy</td>
<td>cinee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engrave</td>
<td>seile-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy oneself</td>
<td>naade-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enough, be</td>
<td>hure-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enough, be not</td>
<td>duate-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter</td>
<td>uare-, ore-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter, have (make, let)</td>
<td>ore.legaa-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
entertainment  naade.me
entirely (not)  take
entrust  tuš.aa-
erase  arile.gaa-; šahe-
err  boroo-
escape (from)  horehe-
especially  neke
establish  toget.oo-
established, be  togete-
estate  boigun
estranged: get ... from each other  hole.de-
even  ~le; ~beci
even (not ragged)  tegeši
even it up  tegeši.le-
even if  ~beci; ~hole~beci; ~bai~beci
evening  orioe
event  baite
~ever  ~ci
ever, (not)  take
everybody  hen~ci
everyone  hen~ci; ed(e)-tede
everything  ioe~ci
every time  hejlee~ci
everywhere  en(de)-tende; haane~ci
evil  hare
exchange
exert oneself
exhaust (the night)
exit
exist

exorcise: hold month-long session by two shamans to exorcise home

expensive
expose
extend it (the hand)
exterior, the
eye
face
facing
fact
fade (away)
fade from glory, (a nation)
faith
faith; have ... in
falcon
fall (season)
fall (down)
fall, let it
falschood
fame
family

ali ji-, soli-
kicee-
dule-
gare-
bai-

ondaa-
hudaai[tei; katu uu
gare, gaa-
ji-
gaadoore
nido
ni[e/du deme; šari (non-Dagur cari)
eseruu
baite
arile-
muhe-
sujike
šute-
šo(u)co
namare
uane-
uane, legaa-
huadele
aledere nere
geri
family
family, extended
family
fan
far
farm
farm community, temporary small
farmer, farm worker
fast
fasten
fasten (a button)
fat (and round)
fat (= tallow)
fat (of meat)
fate
father, speaker's own
father, other person's
favor
favor: do the . . . of
fear
fearsome
feather(s)
feathergrass (a kind of reed)
feature(s)
fece
fed up with, get

geri
bozhon
see also clan
delebure
hole
tari-
torese
tari.ee.ci(n)
horedun; turegun; korecin (river)
boki-
tobeci.le-, toreci.le-
budun
euue
taregun, tareun
jiaa
acaa
ecihe
aci
-ji uke-
ai-
ai.me.šige
hude
derese
dure
baa.se
cade-
feed (≡ make or let eat) ide. legee-
fellow (deprecatory) jake
felt (material) šidehe
female (adult) eme
fence hori.ee
fence in hori-
ferry across (a stream) hedele-
fertility (of soil) šime
festival, engagement cante
fetter (= tie up) boki-
fettered, get boki.de-
fiber širebese
field tari.ee
fifty tabi
fight əl/ə.leci-; coo.leci-; daile-; tareke-; temeci-
figure out bode-
file, a (= rasp) haure
files (= records) danse
file it (smooth) haure.daa-
fill up (= get full) duure-
fill (it) up cade.gaa-
filled, be duure-
finally huaine
find ole-
find out about, try to tenese-
fine
fine, be (= all right, OK)
finger
fingernail
finish
finish it
finish it up (= complete it)
finish doing
finished (doing)
finished (= completed), get
fire
fire, catch
fire, set on
firewood
firm (= trustworthy)
first (= beforehand)
first, at
first, the
first time, for the
fish
fish, kind of large (probably sturgeon)
fish-hook
fishworm
fitting, be
five
taau
livesome
 taau, ule
fix
bele.de--; dase--; jale--; toget.oo-
fixed
bole-sen
togete-
fixed, be
ningen
taki-
flatter
flattish (like an oyster shell)
kabete.giai
kare: gerne
floor
haule-
suare
floor
flooreng: woven willow ...
derede-
of cart
šiledee
edaa.re
goli
flow
orese-
flower
ilegaa
fly
derede--; degede- (non-Dagur?)
fly (insect)
dil(e)uee
foam
huee, se
foe, personal
kimen
fog
manen
folks
---nare (nere)
folks
see parents
follow
dahe-
follow, make
dage.ilegaa-
food
food for a trip
foot (and leg)
foot, do something with one's own
foot, on
forbid
forbidden, be
force (= coerce)
force
ford (a stream)
forest
forge (a knife)
forget
forgetful
fork
fortune
forty
found, get
foundation
four
four people, foursome
fourth, the
fowl
see chicken
fox
free (of charge)

bedaa (variant badaa); ide. ŝi
hunse
kuli
kule.dee-
ian.(g)an
caajile-
ceere.le-
erethele-
see power
hedele-
oi
dabele-
marete-
marete.me.hai
screc
boigun
duci
ole.gede-
unduse
durube
dureb.uule
dutegere
hooson
free (= not tight, not captured) suale
free, get boletore-
freeze hulede-
fresh sonin
friend guci
friend, sworn ande
frighten ai.legae-
frightening ai.me.śige
frog melehe
from ablative [[eese
from doing -sen[eese
front, in front of emele
frontier jahe
fruit jimeše
full, be cade-: duure-
fun naade.me
fun, have naade-
fun; do for fun naade-
funny monioo
funny, be gaihale([[tsi]
fur coat deeli
furoshiki (= cloth wrapper) kuacilahe
fuss (= bicker) coo. leci-
gallop dobetele-; haule-
game naade.me
garden
garlic
garment
gas
gate
gather them
gelding
general, army
generation
gentle
get
get away from
get down
get on (a horse)
get to (do)
get up
get it up

ghost
ghost returned to earth
gimlet
gird self with
girl
girls
give
give (to superior)
give responsibility for  
tuš.aa-
give up (= desist)  
bai-
give it up  
bai-
glass  
guu
glitter  
gialebeleji-
glove(s)  
beeli
go  
iau-; ici-
go, let or make him  
iau.legaa-
go against  
jureci-
go away  
iau-; gare-
go home  
hari-
go home, let or make him  
hari.legaa-
go off, (gun)  
tose-
go out (=exit)  
gare-
go over a pass  
dau-
go separate ways  
hole.de-
go (= belong) there; the one  
tende.he
that goes there

go through  
nebete.re-
go too far  
dau-
go up (a river)  
ueede.lee-
goat  
imaa
go-between  
jauci
god  
endure
gold  
alete
good  
sain
good, be no

goose, wild

gown, bottom part of

grab by

grab by the ears

grab by the pigtail

gradually

grain

grandson

grapes

grapple together

grasp (= take, hold)

grasp (= a grip, a handle)

grass

graveyard

gray

greedy

green

greens

greet

grey

grey, become

grey hair color (of humans, horses)

grip (= a handle)

group

moo sain; ule bolo[n

galoo

huareme

.mee-

ciki.mee-

gejige.mee-

guaide/an

ame

omele

mucurete

bari.leci-

bari-

bari.ule

euse

baahen, baagen

= grey

dale.gun; hareme; šileme

kuke; nuaan

nuaa

iioso. le-; orete-

hoisiee

ciee-

saarele

heši; bari.ule

mani; --- nare (nere)
groups, in little

grow, (plant or animal)
grow, (grass etc.)
grow it

grun
guard

guess

guest

guide (= lead)
guide (person)
guilt

gullet

gums (of teeth)
gun

gun, a kind of
gusts, in great
guts

guy

guy, tough

habit

hail

hair

hair on the face

half

half-sibling

uceke uceke

euse-
oerge-
euse.gee-
ingilaa-
sahi-
noo-
anikiiee; glicin
dage.legaa-
gajire.ci

?
ohole

buile

pau

miaucan

kuurekaare

gese; ketese (getese)

sair
sore.de/aie

muretule

huse

sahale

juncare; koietuhe

dage.legaa-sen
halt!
hammer (= heat)
hamper, grain
hand: on hand (= prepared)
hand(s)
hand(s); do something
with one's
hand(s), hold
hand(s), use
handle
handle: put a handle on it
hang it
happen (= occur)
happen to (do)
happen to be
happiness
happy, be
harass
hard
hard days, come on
harden from cooling, (oil)
harness without a bit
harpoon
hat
hatchet
haunch
bail
šaa- (rare)
celecuke
bele.n
gari
gari.daa-
gari.daa-
gari.daa-
bari.ule; heši
heši.le-
el(e)uee-
gare-
(sii) dehe-
bole-
baire; boin
baise-
job.oo(.legaa)-
kate.n; kat.uu
muhe-
hori-
lontu
seree
malehe
suhe
guai
have: A has X
have, let
hawk (?)
he
head
head of clan
heal (= get healed)
heal it
hear
heart
heat (= warmth)
heat it up
heaven
heavy
held, get
help (= assist)
help (= assistance)
hemp
her
her (= of her)
herd
herder
here
here, to
here, toward
here and there en(de)-tende
here, the one that belongs ende hei
hero baature
hers tere nihe
hiccup jogede-
hidden dalede
hide (self) joo- (= escape) horehe-
hide it joo-
hide from (= avoid) jieele-
high hundere
hill kumeec
hill, small denji
him see he
hinder saate-
hire turegundee-
hired, get turegundee gede-
hired-hand kucunku
his tere nihe; tere jnii ee; ~ (i) ni
hit (= beat) jinc
hit it (by aiming) noo-
hit (= beat), be jinci gede-
hither eidee; naa si
"hmnn,"
~ bai
hog gahe
hold bari-
hold: get a hold on bari-
hold: get a hold on each other bari.leci-
hold in arms teuriee-
hole aime sare; nuu
home geri
home: nobody at home ej uei
homesick: be homesick for eri-
hometown noteke
honest solon
hope (for) naide-
horns (animal's) heure
horns, deer pentuu
horse mori
horse, chestnut kongore (mori)
horse, dark-brown (sorrel?) jeere de
horse, dull grayish brown kuale (mori)
horse, grey (or cream) saarel e
horses, post (requisitioned) ulaa
horseshoe take
hot hal o kon
hot-headed baredeme
hot-tasting gasun
house geri
house with more than one leuse
story
how here; ioo; iuuu
how come  here
how many; how much  hede
hug  teuriee-
humor  aurre
humorous  see funny
hundred  jau
hunger (= get hungry)  ulese-
hunger, cause  ules.ee-
hungry, get  ulse-
hunt  beici-
hunt deerhorns  pentu.mee-
hunt for reindeer  anemaa-
hunting companion  ande
hunting partner  ande
hunting trip  ain
hurry, in a  sandere.mendere
hurry, be in a  iaare-
hurt (= aii)  eude-
husband  ere; noin
husk  aahe; hailese
I  bli
ice  meise
idea  san.aa; sane.le
if  ~bele; ~hese; ~bole; ~bai~bele; herebee; her(e)uule
if it did  ~sen~bai~bele
illness
eure; (slight) tolete

importance
sure

important
sure; hunde

impoverished
indoo

incense
kuji

indeed
~de

"indeed"
-ee / -aa / -oo

indeed probably (will)
~biji~de

infect
halede-

influence
nulee

information
med. ee

"-ing"
-jì

ingrate
makecin

ink, Chinese
behe

inquire
asoo-, hasoo-; suare-

galejoo; koodoo

insane
koodoo.re-

insect
horehe

insert
ciki-; uar.uule-

inside
duatø/ re a

inside (= deep within)
šiuee

insist
meleji-

inspect
baicaa-

instead of (doing)
-ù(u)íeere; -ù(u)íeese
tuāte-

insufficient, be
duāte-
intelligent (cf. wise, clever)  secin
intend to  -uu san.aa[tei
intercourse, have  iau. leci-
ingesting  moniioo
interval  jai
intestines  gejese; ketese (getese)
inimate  uaire
intone  aila-a-
intoxicated, become  sorete-
inroduce  auleji- (+ dative or comitative)
invite  or-i-
iron  kasoo
iron (for pressing)  uite
iron: round ... object used by shamans  toli

- ish  . sige
it  tere
its  tere.nihe; tere[ni~ee; ~{i}ni
jabber  jiroo. le-
jagged thing  araa
Japan  Liiben; Nar[en gurun
jargon  hare usuue
jealous, be  huaire-
job  uile
jog (= trot)  jiroo-
jogger (= trotter)  jiroo (mori)
join (things together) holebe-
join it jalegaa-
joint of body uie
joke cilemlelc; naade-
joy baire
jug uaare
juice šime; šulese
juice, spider šulese
jump hesere-
jump kariee-: toile- (horse)
jump, make or let him karicelagaa-
junction jalegaa
just ~le; neke
just (now) (eded) sai
keep bari-; sahi- (rule, law, appoint-
ment)
keep on ...-ing -sēecere
kettle tuaa
key tulikure
Khan haan
kick kule.dee-
kill ale-
kill each other ale/a.lec-
killer, get ale/a.gede-
killed, get juse
kind (= sort) boin
kindness
king
kiss
knee
knife
knob
know
know (a person)
knowledge
Korea
kowtow
lack: A lacks X
lacking, (be)
ladle
lady
lair
lake
lama
lame
lame, be
lamp
lamp, kind of
land
language
Lao Tzu (name of Chinese philosopher), Lāōzǐ

285

ejin; baan
oji-
tuarecihe
onci
heşi
mede-
tani-
eredeme; mede.le
Gauli
murehe-
A[]de X uei
uei
baregoleci
eme
heure
naure
lame
dogelon
dogule.de-
denjin
jole
gajire
usuue (non-Dagur forms usuhe, usche, uge); heli; bitehe (bitege)

Lause
lariat, lasso  uarehe
last, at  huaine
late  oriee (non-Dagur orci)
late, till so  ene bole-tele
later (on)  huaine
laugh  ŝineede-
lay  keretel.egae-
laymen  hare. cude
lazy  jalekoo
lead  dage.legaa--; kutelse- (animals)
lead a grand life  jarehe-
leader, the tent (= eldest man in a hunting party)  tatendaa
leaf  larici 
leak (down)  do.so--; do.so.le-
leak (out)  coore-
lean against  tuši-
learn  sore-
leave (= depart)  iau--; gare-
left (direction)  solegoi
left behind, get  huiedee-
leg, upper  guai
leisure  culee
length; a (garment's) length of cloth  jahe
lengthen it  sone-
-less (= without)  uei
less, make
let (= permit)
let in
let out
let out (a sigh)
letter
lick
lie (= untruth)
lie down
lie down, make (or let)
life, one’s
lift
lift, manage to
light it
light (= bright), get
light (up) = catch fire
light (weight)
lighter, kind of flint
lightning
like: the likes of
likely: it is likely that
limit
limp
linger
lining

taare-
. lege-
ore. lega-
gare. gaa-
(suuree) alee-
jaahi

dolo-
huade-
kerete-
kerete. lege-
ami
bose. gaa-; eree-
iale-
šita-
egi-
šate-
hungen
nehu
taliee
adili
~meere
hemejee
dogole. de-
guaide-
duate/are
link in a chain
gorihe

lips
horele

liquor
arihe; darese

listen
sonse-

listen to (= pay attention to)
kicce-

little
uciken; ušiken; bage

little, very
uceeken

little by little
uceke uceke

live
aa-; ami[d.are-; nase.le-

live like a king
jarehe-

liver
helehe. (?? culeci)

livestock
male

living, be
ami[d.ore-

living
ami[d.e; aimede

living alone
ganciken

living creature
ami.ta.n

load
pee.ši

load it
tee-

lock up (= confine)
hori-

loin of pork or lamb
uuaaci

lonely, feel
gašikare.de-

long
orete

long ago
erete

look
uji-

looks (= appearance)
dure; ianse
English-Dagur

look for            eri-
look as though (will be doing) ~meere
loose              suale
loose, come        boletore-; muule-
loose, get         muule-
loose, let         tali-
lord               ejin; noin
lose               gee-
lose (a job etc.)  alede-
lose its tightness or sharpness muule-
lost, be           tuure-
lots (= much; cf. many) sihe
louse              buuse
love (= affection, desire) duare
love (= feel affection toward) duare.le-; taale-
low                bogoni
lower (= make descend) boo.legaa-
luck               jiaa; main
lurch              toile-
mad                galejoo; koodoo
mad, be             koodoo.re-
magic, home-remedy domoge
magic, use home-remedy domeg.ole-
magpie             saajihë, (?saajigai)
maintain           sahi-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>majesty</td>
<td>sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majestic</td>
<td>sure([tel])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>bute.gee-; bole.gaa-ere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>male</td>
<td>ere; huu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“mam”</td>
<td>see “sir”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man</td>
<td>ere; huu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man, grown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manage to (do)</td>
<td>(šii) dehe-; (šii)-ji ole-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manchu</td>
<td>Manji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mane</td>
<td>jelen; (horse’s) delin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manners</td>
<td>iose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many (cf. much)</td>
<td>bare^e/an (more often of things); valen; iluu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many people</td>
<td>olese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mare</td>
<td>geu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mark</td>
<td>temedehe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage broker</td>
<td>jauci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married, (a woman) get</td>
<td>heile-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married off, be</td>
<td>heile-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marrow</td>
<td>šimehe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marsh</td>
<td>šaure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>master</td>
<td>ejin; noin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match(es)</td>
<td>cuiden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>material</td>
<td>buse; jake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matter</td>
<td>baite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattress</td>
<td>derejee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
maybe - uu bolejoo uei
maybe it is ~ baa
maybe you should ~ baa
me see l
meaning gian
means arehe
cii
measuring-rod miahe, (variant niahe)
meat bause
meat bun bienoi
meat wrappings (dumplings) eme
medicine auleji-; orete-; uacire-
mokon
meet gese-; haile-
meeting, clan gese.gee-
merit boin
melt jari.ci
melt it arehe
merit udure duande
messenger duande
method duande.le-
middle bariec ci
middle (midst) of a job, be in see maybe
midwife see power
might sure
might (= majesty)
mighty
mild
mile (Chinese)
milk
milk (= extract milk)
mill (= grinder, = grinding house)
mill (= grind grain into flour)
millet
mind
mind, one's right
mine
mirror
miss (= feel the absence of)
mistake, make a
mistaken, be
mistreat
mix
mix it up
mock
mock each other
model
moderation
mole
moment
money
English-Dagur

Mongol, Mongolian
monkey
month
moo! (sound of baby calf)
moon
more
more than ---
more, a little
morning
mosquito
most, the
mother (speaker's own)
mother (other person's)
mother-of-pearl
motley
mound
mount (a horse)
mountain
mountain pass
mouse
mouth
move
move it
move (change one's residence)
mov-e him

Mongole
meniioo
sare
mieirmic
sareule
edeo
--- huluu
uceeken
ereete
šomoole
.ken
euve
ehe
tane
cookore
denji
one-
aule
dau.aa
ašikecan
ame
hudele- (hudule-)
hudele.gee-
neu-
neu.legee-
movement  iaun dele
mow  hade-
much (cf. many)  šihe
mud  šaure
mushroom  muugee
must  -uu ñose[t(e)]n
must not  -ji ule bole[n
my  minii / ñ mini
tale  tibekese
name  nerc
nasal discharge  nio se
nation  gurun
nature  aaši; aaši jan
naughty  amele uei
navel  kuise
Ne River  Ne mure
near, rather  uaire ken
nearby  uaire; deregede
nearby place  eneeken; deregede; oledon
necessity  iose
neck  bujjuu
neck, be up to one's  toole-
need to  -uu bait(e)[tei
needed (= lacking)  uei
needle  juu
needle (n prick, poke) kareku-
nychroes hare.cude
neighboring oledon
nephew jee, jui
nest heure
net, fishing alehe
never hejee~d~ee ( + negative)
now šinken; sonin
newly sai
news aledere; med. ee
next, the daiee
next (- door) oledon
next day daiee udure
nice sain. šige
nicknamed, get nakele-
night suni
night after night sun(i) suni
night, in (the middle of) the sun(i) duande
night: spend the night (at) boo-
night: stay up all night suni dule-
nine ise
ninety ire
no uei
noise anire; dau
Noni (River) Naun (mure)
noon
noose
north
North star
nose
not
nourish
now
numb, grow
number
oats
occupy (= take possession of)
occur
ocean
odor
of
oil
OK, be
old (not new)
old (not young)
omen
on
once upon a time
one
one: the one of
udure duande
uarehe
huaine
ailt[en-gate
ham[e/are
~bišin; ule ---; uei
tejee-
cdee
šile-
too
kualienpe
eji.le-
bose-
daliee
uaa
\textit{genitive} [i(i)n(\sim ee), \textit{attributive} [i(e)n
tosa
hole-
kaucin
saro'diee
io're
dee.re
erete
neke
he / .the
oneself

onion, kind of

onion, green (= scallion)

only

oozings

open it

open it a bit

open (ajar), a bit

opening

opinion

opium

opportunity, be

opposite

order: in order to

origin

other

other person

otter

ouch!

ought to

our

ours

oust

ousted, be

outdoors, wild
outer side, the tale
oufitter (grubstaker) of ande
hunter
outside beede: gaade, gaadoore
over (= above) dee.re
over (= more than) huluu
over(head) dee.ure
overdo it erehele-
owe duate-
own see possess, have
own, one's ~ee / ~aa / ~oo
owner ejin
pace, a aleko.me
pace, (horse) taibere-
pacer taibere (mori)
pack it (into) ore.legaa-
paint it bode-
pair (of people) hoi.oole
palm of hand halehe
pants hakore
paper caase
parch (= make thirsty) hank.aa-
part koletuci
part, one hesehe
particular, in neke
particularly neke
partnership, hunting  neke tuaa
pass each other unknowingly  jureci-
pasted, be  larete-
paste it on  lareto-
pat  tebešilee-
peace  amare, amere
peach  alimi
peak  orice
peck (bird)  coki-
pedestrian  iau.(g)an
peel  haiłese
penetrate  nebete.re-; uar.uule-
penis  cirecihe
people  huu; iregen; .cude
people, other  huu
pep  cinee
too-
perhaps  ~baa; -uu bolejoo uel
persistance  hataa
person  huu (variant kuu); iregen
person (deprecatory)  jake
person, adult  huu
physician  eme.ci
picture  niuarehan
piebald  alahe
pierce with a spear
pig
pigeon
piggyback, carry
pigtail
pigtail, hold by the
pillow
pimple
pinch
pine (tree)
pipe, a long smoking
pitiful
place
place, in that
place to sit
play
pleasure
pleasure, do for
plow (single-handed)
plow, a four-ox
plow, a two-ox or two-horse
('a "half" hulehe')
plow and plant
plundered, get
point(ed)
point (= end)
point (to)  jori-
poison  hore, huore
poke  tuleki-; kareku-
pole star  alet[t(en-gate
polo, kind of  pooliee
polo ball  pooliee
polo stick  boikoo
pooling the hunt  neke main
poor (= impoverished)  iadoo
poor (= pitiful)  haire.n.hai
portion  obe
portions, divide into  hoboo-
possess  eji.le-
possession  umeci
pound (Chinese)  gin
pound on (something inside)  nide-
pour  suree-
power  kuci
powerful  kuci[e; buke; sure
precious, think of as  haire.lee-
precipitate  uare-
prepare  belc.de-
prepared  bele.n; bole-sen
present (= offer to a superior)  ereuee-
press (= urge, dun)  naide-
press down on
dare-
sai.k^a^n, sai.h^a^n

pretty
hudaa; ?hen

price
kareku-

prick
uan

prince
heu

printing block
emele

prior
haire.le-

prize (= cherish)
~biji

probably (will)
bole.gaa-; bute.gee-

produce
am(e) alabde-

promise
bari.me.te

proof
tolt-

prop (it up)
tobe

proper
dui-; juhi-

proper, be
boigun; uiline; umeci

property
sahi-; umere-

protect
aiman; moji

province
hunse

provisions
gare.gaa-

publish
helun

puckery
habede-

puff up
šore-; tate-

pull
nide-

pulverize
šemu

punch, hole
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English-Dagur</th>
<th>Dagur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>punishment</td>
<td>uile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punishment stick</td>
<td>banse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pure</td>
<td>sain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purpose: for the purpose of</td>
<td>-u(u)jeere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pus</td>
<td>hucc. se</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>push</td>
<td>tuleki-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>tali-; šii-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put in</td>
<td>cike-; ciki-; ore.legaa-; uar.uulc-; šii-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put in, have him</td>
<td>šii.legge-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put (in the hands of)</td>
<td>tuš.aa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put into effect</td>
<td>bole.gaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on (clothes)</td>
<td>emese-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on (saddle)</td>
<td>tohe-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put out</td>
<td>gare.gaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put together</td>
<td>huraa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put up (= bed down)</td>
<td>uante.legaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put up with</td>
<td>tese-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadruped</td>
<td>gureese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarantine</td>
<td>ceere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarrel</td>
<td>coo.leci-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarter</td>
<td>moji.le-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quick</td>
<td>horedun; turegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quick-tempered</td>
<td>dogešin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quiet (down)</td>
<td>cikee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quilt</td>
<td>šire-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
quilted
quilt, outer
QUOTE
rack (horse gait)
radio
radish, turnip-like white
raft, log
rain
raise (= elevate)
raise (= rear, nourish)
raised, be
rank
ransack
rash (= hot-headed)
rash (= breaking-out)
rasp (= a file)
rasp it (smooth)
rat
rather (= somewhat)
rather than (do)
raffine
raw
reach
reach, cause to
reach as far as it will go
šire.me.le
nemebese
~geji, hele-ji
taibere-
radio
loobe
sale
huare
bosc.gaa-
euse.gee-; tejee-
euse-
cole; jerehe
tale-
baredeme
ketese (getese); iare
haure
haure, daa-
asikocan
.šige
-uu[eere; -uu[eese; -sen[eere;
-sen[eese
taibe
tui(g)un
hure-, kure-
hure.gee-
tole-
reach out
read
read to each other
ready
ready, be
ready, get it
real
real: a real (one)
really
rear (= bring up, raise)
reason, reasonableness
recall
recently
receptacle, kind of
recite
recollect
records
record, family (genealogical, ancestral)
recourse
red
reduce
regardless of
regret
regrettable
reindeer

hure-
daus de-
daus de leci-
bele n
bute-
bute gee-
un[en
neke
un[ere
tejee-
gian
doresee-
sai
coose
ailaa-
doresee-
danse

gia(a)be
arehe
hulaan
taare-
~bece; ~bole~beci
gomede--; korese- (+ dative)
haire n
juure
reins           joloo
reject          golc-
rejoice         baise-
rejoice together baise.leci-
relative (= kinsman) turcsen,
release         tali-
released, be    boletore-
rely on         tusši- (+ dative or accusative)
remain          huledee-
remedy          arehe
remember        eji-
repair           dase-; jale-
repay: a person who repays good with evil makecín
repent          gemeši-
replace         kaalaa-
reside          nasc.le-
resist          tese-
resource        arehe
respect (= treat with respect) hundu.le-
rest (= relax)   amare-, amere-
rest (= put) hands on tali-
retreat         boroole-
return          hari-
return, cause to hari.legaa-
reveal          jaa-
revolve  horici-
ribs  haberihe
rice  kanse bedaa
rice-bowl  caciku
rich  bain
richness (of soil)  ñime
rid of, get  gee-
ride  one-
ride, make or let him  one.legaa-
right (direction)  baren
right (= correct)  tiimeere; tobe
dui-
right: it would not be right to  -uu[jde iose uei
right after  ~megese
rind  hailese
ripe  bole-sen
rise  bose-
rise, (sun or moon)  mande-
river  gole; huarö/æhe; mure
road  teregule
rob  baiše--; tale-
rock (= stone)  coloo
rock, large  hade
roll it up into a bundle  ebeke-
roly-poly  budun
roof
room
root
root above ground
rope
rosary, Buddhist
rotten
round up
row (a boat)
rub
rug
rule
ruin
ruined, be
ruler
run
run, (horse)
run away
run counter to
runner (horse)
rural area
rush
rushed, be
Russian (person)
rust

oriee
geri; jai
unduse
hojore
deesa
erhe
husun
huraa-
(jibi) selebe-
šiinki-
kibese
iose
suite, gea-
suite-
cii
gui-
katere-
gui-
jureci-
katere (mori)
hudee
dobetele-
iaare-
Luaci,
jibe, jibi
sacrifice
dase-
sacrifice to (in ceremony)
taki-
saddle
emeele
saddle (= put saddle on)
toke-
saddle-bags
cindase
saddle-burn, saddle-sores
daare
sake: for the sake of
tuale
saliva
nio.io.me; ŝulese
salt
kataa
same
adili
same, (one-and-) the
nek(e) adili
same, exactly the
ab(e)-adili
same, the very
ab(e)-adili
sand
širetele
sandwich in (= scissor-held)
kabeciee-
sash
bese
satiated, be
cade-
satisfy
cade.gaa-
satisfied (with food or sleep),
be
cade-
saw, (hand-)
kiree
say
hele-
say that ---
~geji hele-; hele-ji hele-
scales (on skin)
hailese
scales (= yardarm)
dense
scallion
ele
scare
scarce, be
scatter (themselves)
school
scissor-hold
scissors
scold
scratch
scripture
scum
scythe
sea
season (of year)
seat (= place to sit)
seat (= make or let him sit)
second, the
second in command (= second eldest) of a hunting party
secret (= hidden)
secretion
see
see (a person = meet)
see (the night) out
seed
seek
seem (= feel like)
seem to (do)  - uu maige[tei
seemed not to (do) - sen uei maige[tei
seen, get  uji.gede-, uji.gedege-
seize (= take)  bari-
seize with two things (like fingers, chopsticks, etc.) kabecciie-
seized, get  bari.gede-
self (cf. own)  bei
self: (by) oneself  uer(i)ee
semblance  maige[tei
send  hure.gee-, iau.legaa-, iau.ule-
send home  hari.legaa-
sense, good  gian, uhaan
sensible  secin
sensibleness  gian
separate (= become apart)  sale-
separate it  sale.gaa-
separate from (= come loose) boletore--; heile-
separate them into categories  iale.gaa-
separated, be  hole.de-
serious  tondon
serious, get  siihe.de-
servant  jari.ci
service  alebe
sesame, black; sesame cake  bale
session  see exercise
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set (fix)</td>
<td>toget. oo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set, be</td>
<td>togete-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set (a bone)</td>
<td>bari-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>see put, seat, lay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settle</td>
<td>toget. oo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settled, be</td>
<td>togete-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settlers, Chinese</td>
<td>iregen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td>doloo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sever</td>
<td>sale.gaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>several</td>
<td>neke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severally</td>
<td>neke neke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew</td>
<td>oi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew on</td>
<td>hade-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake it</td>
<td>laši-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake (dirt off)</td>
<td>gubi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shall</td>
<td>~ biec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shallow</td>
<td>guaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaman (in direct contact with spirits)</td>
<td>iadegen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaman, secondary</td>
<td>bageci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaman, woman, who wards off smallpox</td>
<td>otoši</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shaman rite</td>
<td>see exorcise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shape</td>
<td>ianse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>share, one's</td>
<td>obe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
share it
share food (= eat together)
sharp
sharp, (blade) be
shatter
shave
shaved, get
she
sheep
shell
shelves
shelter, take
shoes
shoot
shoot (with bow and arrow)
shop
shore
short (in height)
short (in spatial length)
short (= insufficient), be
should not
shoulder
shoulder blade
show
show, cause to

hoboo-
ide. leci-
korecin
da-
šatero-
handaa-
handaa-
tere; tere eme
honi
aahe
horehe
horehe-
sabi; šaahai
tose--; miaucan.daa-
harebe-
maiman
keci
bogoni
huakare
duate-
-ji ule bolo[n
mure
dale
jaa--; uji. legee-
uji. le. legee-
shrivel, (an arm) kokire-
shut haa-
sibling, ‘real’ (= having the same father) turesen
sick eure
sickle had. urs
sickle, use a hade-
sickness eure
sigh suurese
silver munge
similar adili
sincere tondon
sinew širebesė
sing jaandaag-
single ganciken
single-foot (= rack, a horse gait) taibere-
"sir" ∼n(e)
"sir."
"sir?" ∼n~uu
sister, older (speaker’s own) ekee
sister, older (other person’s) egeći
sister: younger sister of one’s own mother naucoo
sister: younger sister of another’s mother nauci
sister-in-law beregen
sit (down)
sit = perch, (bird or insect)
sit tailor-style (cross-legged)
situation
six
sixty
skill
skin
skin (= flay)
skin of fruit
skin, thin
skull
sky
slander
slang, secret
sleep (= sleeping)
sleep
sleep, let
sleepiness
sleeping
sleepy
sleeve
slender
slim
sau-
too-
jaibe.laa-
bai.dele
jireuoo
jari
šade.le
arese; hailese
haule-
hailese
halise (?)
gauli
tengere
gujule-; harede-
hare usuue
noire
uante-
uante.legaa-
noire
noire
uante.n.hai
kanci
narien
narien
slow, slowly
slow; be slow in coming
smash (= be smashed)
smell (= odor)
smell it
smoke
smoke it (a cigarette)
smokestack
smooth
smoothe
sniff
snore; sound of snoring
snot
snot, discharge snot
snow
so
so much
- - - so there!
sober
soft
silage
soldier
sole of shoe
solid
some

guaidε/a

ëátore-
uaa
(uaa) tate-
honi
tate-
holedi
nio. lo. n
tegesíd. le-
(uaa) tate-
koorekaare; kuaare
nio. se
nio-
case
demii; eimere; tiimeere
demii; edui-tedui
- - - d~ee
tondon
jeulen
cire
cuahe
uale
kate.n
neke
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>someone</td>
<td>neke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>someone or other</td>
<td>iamε/ recreate neke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somewhat</td>
<td>šige</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>keku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son of one's sister</td>
<td>jee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son-in-law (husband of daughter)</td>
<td>huregen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sons</td>
<td>kekure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soot</td>
<td>huee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorrel</td>
<td>keire (mor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sorry, be</td>
<td>korese- (+ dative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort (= kind)</td>
<td>juse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort (= divide into sorts)</td>
<td>iale gaa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soul</td>
<td>aure; san.aa; sumese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sound</td>
<td>anire; dau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soup</td>
<td>šile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sour</td>
<td>jusun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>ehi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>south</td>
<td>emele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sow (seeds)</td>
<td>cici-; huri- borecoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scybeans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>jai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>span (distance between finger-tips of outstretched arms)</td>
<td>alede</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spare time</td>
<td>culee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spark</td>
<td>nulee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sparkle
speak
spear
spear it
spend up (= waste)
spicy
spider
spider web
spirit
spirit, shaman's
spirit who visits shaman
spit (= saliva)
spite: in spite of (the fact that)
spittle
split (= become split)
split it
split, (be) all
spoke, wheel
spot
spot on skin
spot: white spot down the front of face (of a cow or horse)
spread them
spread (itself out)
sping(time)
sping, hot
sping up
gialebeleji-
see say
gialede
gialede, laa-
tale-
gasun
aaleji, agaleji
aaleji[n šulese
aure
ongore
hojore
nio, lo, me
(-uu) tuale
nio, lo, me
hag, e/a, re-
hage, laa-
hage hagere-sen
heigese
temedeh
belehe
halejin
cici-
badare-
haure
arešaan
bose-
spy on
tenese-
squeeze
moriki-
stab
kareku-
stack, make into
ebeka-
stallion
aderihe
stand up
bai-
stand him up
bai.legaa-
stand up against
tese-
stand, cannot
gole-
star
hode
start (to happen)
gare-
start (it)
shi.le
startle
ai.legaa-
starve
ulese-
starve (a person)
ules.ee-
status
bai.dele
stay
na-; bai-; guaide-; nase. le-
stay awake through the night
sun(i) dule-
stay behind
duate-
stay up all night
sun(i) dule-
steam
aure
steel
gan
steer
jale-
step, a
alek. ome
steppe
heere; tale
stick (of wood), a
stick (a needle into)
stick it in one's shirt (or bosom)
stick it on
stick to
stick, walking
stick-to-it-iveness
stiff
stiffen with death
still (= yet)
still: is still to be
stingy
stir it
stirrer, kind of
stockade
stomach
stone
stone: Mongol stone (monument) on top of hill
stop (it)
stop (= stay) for the night
stop in at
story
straight (not bent)
straight (not twisted)
straighten it       jale-
strain (as with constipated bowed) incila-
strange           sonin
stranger          anikee
strength          kuci; tenkee
stretch it        sone-
stretch out (hand) jii-
strive            kicee-
strong            kuci[it]e; buke
strong man        saire
struggle          teme-
mclejen
stubborn          šabi, šibi
student           kicee--; sore-
suck             šimi-
suddenly         genteken
suffer           tese-
suffer (from)     harede-
suffer (over)     jobe- { + dative}
suffering        jobe.1o/ o.n; uile
summer           najire
sun              nare
support          tole-
surface, the      tale
surname: a group of people sharing the same surname tale
surprise
surprised, be
surprising
surprising thing
surround
swallow
sweat
sweep out
sweet
swell up
swift, (a river flows)
swim
swollen, be
sword
table
tail
take
take everything
take and (do something to it)
take off (clothes)
take off (the skin of an animal)
taken, get
talk
talk; keep talking about (the past or someone no longer present)
talk a lot
     ji-oo-le-

talk in sleep
     jeule-

tall
     hundere, hundure

tallow
     euue

tambourine
     tunku

tardy, be
     guaide-

taste it
     ams-te[tei

tasty
     cice

tea


teach
     jaa-; sore.gaa-

teacher
     sebe

tear (= be torn)
     setere-

tears (from eye)
     nio.le.m-ose

tease
     gujule-

teepee of wood or twigs
     uregee

teepees of wood or twigs (pl)


tooth
     see tooth

tell
     jaa-; hele-

temper
     aure; jan

temperament
     aa.ži; jan

tempestuous
     dogešin

temple (of head)
     joie

temple (religious)
     surue

temple, Chinese
     miau

ten
     harebe

tender
     see soft
tender
tent
ten thousand
terrible, find it
test
testicles
text, religious
Thank you.
that
their
 theirs
then
there
there, (to)
there is
thereupon
these
these ones and those ones
them
they
thick
thick and flattish
thief
thigh
thin, get

see give
maikan
tume
gole-
tenese-
beledube
nome
Aci[]tei.
tere
tede[ni~ee; tere[ni~ee; ~{i}ni
tede.nihe
huaine; tege~bele; tegede;
-ee[]de; -sen[]de
tende
teidee
bai-
tegede; tiieede
ede; ene
ed(e)-tede
see they
tede; tere
budun
jujan
hualehe
guai
heci-
thin and cylindrical narien
thin and flat ningen
thing jake; baite
think bode-; sane-
third, the gotegare
thirty goci
thirsty, get hanke-
thirsty, make hank.aa-
this (one) enc
this way eidee; eimeere
this way and that eimeere-tiimere
thither caa.śi; teidee
those tede; tere
thought (= did think) bode-sen, sane-sen
thought (= idea) san.aa; sane.łe
thought of (as), be sanc.gede-
thousand miange
thread śilaase
thread a needle see-
three guarebc
three people, threesome guareb.uule
throat hoole
throughout nebete
throw cici-
throw (mud from a stick in the hand) laśi-
throw (a stone)
throw out (a person)
thrown out, get
thumb
thumb-cover, archer's
thunder
tie it
tie together
tie up
tied, get
tiger
tightness, lose its
till
time
time, free (= time off)
time, one
time, a particular
time, recent
time: at such-and-such a time
time: be on time
tip (= point)
tired, be
tired, (body part) get
title
to

oriki-
jare-
jarə/ʒe-de-
herehe
herehe-beci
hondule
huiaa-
holebe-
boki-
boki.de-
tasehe
muule-
see until
erin; udan
culee
neke
jerehe
eneehen
hejee hejee
jabede-
hujure
jalekoo, re-
šile-
cole; nere
dative [de
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dagur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tobacco</td>
<td>dange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>en(e) udure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe</td>
<td>kulii[n horoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>together</td>
<td>hamete; nek[jen][de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>buni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>heli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too</td>
<td>base; ~ci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>ñide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toothbrush</td>
<td>ñuase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top</td>
<td>oriee; dee.de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top: on top of (that)</td>
<td>dee.re</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torment</td>
<td>gujule--; job.oo(.legaa)-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torture</td>
<td>job.oo(.legaa)-- cruzule-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>touch</td>
<td>bari-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>touched, get</td>
<td>bari.gede-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tough</td>
<td>kat.uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tough guy</td>
<td>saire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toward</td>
<td>.ši</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toward there</td>
<td>caa.ši</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>town</td>
<td>kote/n; (village) aile, gacaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>track</td>
<td>mure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trail</td>
<td>mure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transformed, get</td>
<td>hobili-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transparent</td>
<td>gegeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treasury</td>
<td>san</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
treaty

tree

tree, kinds of

tremble

triangle, triangular

tribe

trip, (a person)

trot, (a horse)

trotter

trousers

trouser-ties

truly

true

trust

trustworthy

try (something out)

turn (= revolve)

turn into something
   (= be made)

turn out (= produce)

turn over (to someone's care)

turn up (= be found)

tweezers

tenant

twist

twist
twisting

morecigoi

two

hoire

twosome

see couple

uh

~de(e); ~ee; jee

umbrella

saran

uncultivated area

tale

undaunted

hataa

under

do.re, duarc

underquilt

dcrejee

understand

mede-

understanding

uhaan

unforgettable

marete.štuiœi

uninhabited place

heere

unite

holebe-

unmoveable (= stubborn)

melejen

unreasonable, do something

erchele-

untie (knot)

allaa-

until

bai~tele; bole~tele; ~tele

until this time

ene bole~tele

untruth

huadele

up

dœ.ši

upper

dœ.ure

upwards

dœ.štui; uede
urge
urinate
urine
us
use
use it
use up the whole (night)
used, get
waist
waistband
wait for
wake up
wake him up
walk
wall: a high thick wall of mud and grass
want to
war
warm
warm, get
warm, quite
warmer, wine
wash
waste away (= wither)
waste it

naide-; ṣahe-
see-
see, see
see we
tuase
jare-
(suni) dule-
jare/ a, gede-
keeli
bese
kuleceee-
sere-
sere, gee-
aleku-; iau-
kejin
duare. le-; -uu[d(e) duare[]tei; -uu san. aa[]tei
dain
belun; dulaan; halo. on
haile-
halo, kon
koo
uaa-
kokire-
heci-; tale-
waste one's time
watch over
water
water, make a person go without
water, need
water (animals)
watermelon
wave (on water)
wave (hand, stick, etc.)
way (= road)
way (to help)
way: in what way (= how)
way: that way (= so)
way-off there
we all
we (exclusive)
we (inclusive)
wear
wear (a belt)
weep
welcome
well, a
well (= good)
well: get well
well: make well

saate-
sahi-
ose
hank.aa-
hanke-
ose.ile-
duange-
dolegian
laši-
turegule
arehe
here
iiimeere; teidee
teeeere tende
biede nö/år
biede (bieden-)
biede (maan-)
omose
bese.lee-
uaile-
oreté-
koderi
sain
ane-
ane.gaa-
well-off, be
west
wet
what
whatever
whatever one
what place, thing from
what one
wheat
wheel
when
wherever
where
where, one that goes (= belongs)
wherever
which
whichever
while
while doing
whip
white
white, snow
who
whoever
jarehe-
nare-uane.ui (juhe)
one
ioo
ioo~ci
iamare~ci
haa.nihe
iam^a/re
maise
kuredu; kurese
hejee; bai~tele ~se~ni; -uu[i]de; ~se[n]de
hejee~ci; hejee[i]d~ee
haane
haa.nihe
haan[i]d~ee haane~ci
iamere~ni
alim~ci; iamare~ci
bai~tele
~uu[i]de; ~s[e]ere
minaa
cigaan
cabe-cagan
hen
iam^a/re neke
whole, the  neke
whose  he.nihe
why  iuuu
wide  au
wide-awake  seregelen
wife  eme; emegen; emehe
wildfire  tulmere
wind  hei.n
window  conku
will  ~biee; ~iaa
will be  ~bai
will do (= is OK)  bole-
willow  bargegase
win  ete-
wine  arihi; darese
winter  eule
wipe  šahc-
wipe away  arile, gaa-
wisdom  eredeme; uhaan
wisdom tooth  aaraa šide
wise (cf. intelligent, clever)  meregen
wish  duare
wish to  see want to
wither, (arm)  kokire-
within, deep  šiuee
without (= lacking) --- uei
withstand tese-
witness gerecl
witness, serve as gereci.le-
wolf gusekee
woman eme
wood moode
woods oi
word usune; bitehe
work (= service) alebe; uile
work (= perform service) kicee--; uile.de-
worm horehe
worry (about) jobe- (+ dative)
worry one job.oo(.legaa)-
worry, make one job.oo(.legaa)-
worse, get šihe.de-
wound (= injury) iare
wrap it (up) koci-
wraplings, meat bienši
wrapper, cloth kuacilahe
wrestle buke talii-
wrestler buke
wring out šire-
write bici--; šii-
wrong boroo
value
value highly
vapor
varicolored
various
vegetables
vehicle
very
vicinity
vigilant
village
virgin
virtually
visible, be
visit
visit: second visit of prospective bridegroom to his fiancee’s family
voice
vomit
vulva
yard (outside a house)
year
year in the twelve-year cycle
yellow
yellow, vivid

tuase
haire. le-
aure
alahe; cookore
neke neke
nuaa
torcbe
aiduu; dau; .han / .kan; šihe
deregede
seregelen
aile; gacaa (bigger)
sonin
hoo
uji. gede-; uji.gedege-
aicile-
tori
dau
beel/e/ji-
moteku
gaade
hoon
jile
šari
šabe-šari
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Mongolian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>jee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>udeši</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yet, (be) not</td>
<td>-uu udien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yogurt, kind of</td>
<td>jusun s. uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (singular familiar)</td>
<td>šii (šam-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (singular polite; plural)</td>
<td>taa (taan-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young</td>
<td>jaloo; ušiken; bage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>youngest</td>
<td>nialeke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young men</td>
<td>bage. cuđe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young-size</td>
<td>ucíken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your</td>
<td>šinii / <del>šini; taa[ni</del>ee, ~tani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yours (singular)</td>
<td>šini. he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yours (plural)</td>
<td>tani. he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you see!</td>
<td><del>d</del>ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>youth</td>
<td>jaloo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>youths</td>
<td>bage. cuđe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zigzag</td>
<td>morecigoi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zzZzz (sound of snoring)</td>
<td>koorehaare; kuaare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ERRATA TO DAGUR MONGOLIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>page</th>
<th>line</th>
<th>reads</th>
<th>should read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>14 up</td>
<td>s š [ ] h x</td>
<td>s š h [x]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>before i</td>
<td>before (C)i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>before i, iř; after p, b, m</td>
<td>before (C)i(ř) when preceded by labial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>15 left</td>
<td>cilemi(e (. leci-) )</td>
<td>cilemi(e (. leci-) -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 right</td>
<td></td>
<td>'like; evening'</td>
<td>'late; top'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>7 up</td>
<td>naikeñ aile</td>
<td>niakeñ aile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>12 up</td>
<td>san. ele</td>
<td>sane. le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>15 up</td>
<td>silaase</td>
<td>šilaase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>— cirici is Khalkha</td>
<td>— cirici is Khalkha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>sane</td>
<td>šané</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>sinken</td>
<td>šinken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>11 up</td>
<td>uji- + -ee de→ uji-ee de</td>
<td>uji- + -ee de→ uji-ee de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 up</td>
<td></td>
<td>carici- + -ee de→ carici-ee de</td>
<td>carici- + -ee de→ carici-ee de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>aleku- + -ee de→ aleku-ee de</td>
<td>aleku- + -ee de→ aleku-ee de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(sam]ii,</td>
<td>(šam]ii,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>aa</td>
<td>~aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate of ee.</td>
<td>Alternate of ~ee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>literary form of aa,</td>
<td>literary form of ~aa,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>literary form of ee,</td>
<td>literary form of ~ee,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 up</td>
<td>See also gaa, goo.</td>
<td>See also ~gaa, ~goo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 up</td>
<td>literary form of oo,</td>
<td>literary form of ~oo,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate of ~ee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>šinii/~šini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>way, how come'</td>
<td>way, how come'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>15 up right</td>
<td>Šinii/~šini</td>
<td>(= 57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>14 up right</td>
<td>way how come'</td>
<td>(= 58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
<td>8 left (67.) = (55)</td>
<td>(= 77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9 left (68.) = (56)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>18 up (38.) = (75)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(58.) = 55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(59.3) = 58.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 up (63.) = 60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(66.) = 63.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(68.) = 65.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(74.) = 71.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>erin de</td>
<td>erin]de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>'seemed not to do; seems</td>
<td>'seemed to do; seems to have done'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not to have done'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(88.)šii-sen bai~bele</td>
<td>šii-sen~ bai~ bele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 up</td>
<td></td>
<td>, šii-señ uei~bele</td>
<td>, šī-señ uei~bele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>neke base šii-sen</td>
<td>neke base šii-señ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>and add n;</td>
<td>and add n;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>alternant of the particle ni</td>
<td>alternant of the particle ~ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td>(add at bottom:)</td>
<td>šii postposed second person pronoun 'you'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
postposited polite
Cf. . daz-. ‘spit saliva’). ‘unforgettable, unforgettable’
ibi ʃ(s)i įee.
VI 97-165.
~ni (~ee) ~bole,
bai-ji įee.
tari.ee ~i(ie) #
haaleh~aa
haa.leh~aa
“haaleh~aa
# haa.leh~aa
# haa.leh~aa
floor DAT
un en
real ATT
“I am your master —
see
see
[? < emele; ? < ame~le uei ‘without
even a mouth’].

Chines
+ ci].
med[en
See
‘bandit’ [ < Chinese qiáng.dào].
šane-ji
ger[i:ni~ee)
haaleh~aa
woman ‘lady’.
record;

9 up
heden

3 up
Sauhe[tei
2 up
Sauhe-tei

3 up
hoi. oolo.n.

15 up
building’.

14 up
yá. mên.

14 up
‘antelope’. Cf. juure.

6
Sii au-ji

13 up
heden

1 uji-ji ole-sen

2 ‘reindeer’.

4 ‘a kind of tree’.

ask for; ... hope for.

heden

6 Sauhe[tei
7 Sauhe-tei

tereʃni~nere~ni~bole
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Reads</th>
<th>Should read</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>2 up</td>
<td>bai-sen bišin</td>
<td>bai-sen~bišin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nehe River. )</td>
<td>Ne River. )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>tanger~ee</td>
<td>tanger~ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>lei~(i)ee</td>
<td>lei~ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>12 up</td>
<td>uan-ji</td>
<td>uane-ji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>11 up</td>
<td>uan-sen</td>
<td>uane-sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>6 up</td>
<td>bau.de-</td>
<td>iamen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>4 right</td>
<td>blank</td>
<td>(omit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>bottom line</td>
<td></td>
<td>š uu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>6 up</td>
<td>š uu</td>
<td>šeuu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>(the two entries should be one, with semicolon after hese-re-)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>arihe;</td>
<td>arihi;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>297</td>
<td>4</td>
<td><del>.ken (</del>.hen);</td>
<td>--- .hen/.ken;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>huluu</td>
<td>--- huluu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>slow;</td>
<td>slow:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>13 up</td>
<td>hag.e/a.re-</td>
<td>hag.e/a.re-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>hage hager-sen</td>
<td>hage hage.re-sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>2 up</td>
<td>alek.ome</td>
<td>aleko.me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>3 up</td>
<td>talk;</td>
<td>talk:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>bai<del>tele -se</del>ni;</td>
<td>bai<del>tele; -se</del>ni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td></td>
<td>(words beginning with v should precede those beginning with w)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>